Australian Bureau of Statistics

SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS (SDAC)

April - November 2009

QUESTIONNAIRE

SSS61

TABLE OF CONTENTS

*As the standard Household Form and Special Dwelling Household Form have been used in the 2009 SDAC, question specifications for these modules have not been included in this questionnaire.

MODULE 1.3 MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME/PROFICIENCY IN SPOKEN ENGLISH (LANG)

Population: **Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 2 years and over)**

Population Source: **ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 2 years and over)**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**MLANG_Q01** *MainLang[].MainLangSpok* (Start loop for each person in household) Which language [do/does] [name] mainly speak at home? *Interviewer: If more than one language, indicate the one that is spoken most often.* 1. English 2. Italian 3. Greek 4. Cantonese 5. Mandarin 6. Arabic 7. Vietnamese 8. German 9. Spanish 10. Tagalog 11. Other	1. →END 2 to 10. →LANGQ3 11. →MLANG_Q02
IF MLANG_Q01 = 11	**MLANG_Q02** *MainLang[].xLangDesc* *Interviewer: Enter first 3 letters of language mainly spoken at home and then select correct language from coding list.* 1-9998. Language coder 9999. Not found in coder	1 to 9998. →LANGQ3 9999.→MLANG_Q04

IF MLANG_Q02 = 9999	**MLANG_Q04** *MainLang[].xLangNEC* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type in language.* (Allow text entry)	 →LANGQ3
IF MLANG_Q01 = 2 to 10 **IF MLANG_Q02 = 1 to 9998** **IF MLANG_Q04 is answered**	**LANGQ3** *HowWell[]* Do you consider [name] [speak/s] English very well, well, or not well? 1. Very well 2. Well 3. Not well 4. Not at all (End loop)	 →END

MODULE 1.4   LIVING IN A HEALTH ESTABLISHMENT (ESTB)

Population: Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over)

Population source: ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over)

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	**ESTBQ1** *Estb.LivingIn* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 1.* [Were/was] [you/anyone (in the household)] living in any of these health establishments between 27th April and [now/22nd May]? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ESTBQ2_SG 5. →END
IF ESTBQ1 = 1	**ESTBQ2_SG** 1. If a single person household 2. Otherwise	 1. →ESTBQ4 2. →ESTBQ3
IF ESTBQ2_SG = 2	**ESTBQ3** *Estb.WhoWas[]* Who was living in a health establishment at that time? *Interviewer: Record names of all persons staying in a health establishment.* (List names and person number of all persons on the household form)	 →ESTBQ4

IF ESTBQ2_SG = 1 **IF ESTBQ3 is** **answered**	**ESTBQ4** *Estb.Estb4To7[].Name* (Start loop for each person recorded in ESTBQ3) What is the name of the health establishment where [psninestab] [were/was] living? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter the name of the establishment. Please enter the full name.* (Allow text entry 120 characters)	→ESTBQ5
IF ESTBQ4 is **answered**	**ESTBQ5** *Estb.Estb4To7p[].AddressDK* What is the address of this health establishment? 1. Enter address 2. Don't know	1. →ESTBQ6 2. →ESTBQ7
IF ESTBQ5 = 1	**ESTBQ6** *Estb.Estb4To7[].Address* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter the address of the establishment.* (Allow text entry 150 characters)	→ESTBQ7
IF ESTBQ5 = 2 **IF ESTBQ6 is** **answered**	**ESTBQ7** *Estb.Estb4To7[].More3Mths* [Were/was] [psninestab] living in that health establishment for <u>3 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2   DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

MODULE 2.1   WHETHER HAS LOSS OF SIGHT (SIGH)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From Population	Question Wording	To question
P	**SIGHQ1** *DisabID.LossSi* I now have some questions about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more. [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have any loss of sight? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SIGHQ2_SG 5. →END
IF SIGHQ1 = 1	**SIGHQ2_SG** 1. If SIGHQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If SIGHQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →SIGHQ3 2. →SIGHQ4
IF SIGHQ2_SG = 1	**SIGHQ3** *DisabID.WhoSi[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →SIGHQ4

IF SIGHQ2_SG = 2 IF SIGHQ3 is answered	**SIGHQ4** *DisabID.NameSi[].NormSi* (Start loop for each person identified in SIGHQ1 to SIGHQ3) Can [name] see normally wearing glasses or contact lenses? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →SIGHQ5
IF SIGHQ4 = 5	**SIGHQ5** *DisabID.NameSi[].TotSi* [Do/doesc] [name] have total loss of sight? 1. Yes 5. No	 →SIGHQ6
IF SIGHQ5 is answered	**SIGHQ6** *DisabID.NameSi[].MainSi* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this loss of sight? 1. Cataracts (all forms) 2. Corneal disorder 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Glaucoma 5. Head injury 6. Retinal disorder 7. Stroke 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know	 1 to 7 and 9. →END 8. →SIGHQ7a

IF SIGHQ6 = 8	**SIGHQ7a**	
	DisabID.NameSi[].CoderSi	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*	
	If you make an error, overtype the response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SIGHQ7z
IF SIGHQ7a = 9997	**SIGHQ7z**	
	DisabID.NameSi[].OthSi	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes this loss of sight.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.2   WHETHER HAS LOSS OF HEARING (HEA)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**HEAQ1** *DisabID.LossHe* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have any loss of hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HEAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF HEAQ1 = 1	**HEAQ2_SG** 1. If HEAQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. IF HEAQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →HEAQ3 2. →HEAQ4
IF HEAQ2_SG = 1	**HEAQ3** *DisabID.WhoHe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →HEAQ4
IF HEAQ2_SG = 2 **IF HEAQ3 is answered**	**HEAQ4** *DisabID.NameHe[].TotHe* (Start loop for each person identified in HEAQ1 to HEAQ3) [Do/doesc] [name] have total loss of hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HEAQ5

IF HEAQ4 is answered	**HEAQ5** *DisabID.NameHe[].MainHe* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this loss of hearing? 1. Hearing loss (congenital) 2. Hearing loss (due to accident) 3. Hearing loss (noise induced) 4. Labyrinthitis/Meniere's disease 5. Tinnitus 6. Disease of the middle ear/mastoid 7. Other (Specify) 8. Don't know	1 to 6 and 8. →END 7. →HEAQ6a
IF HEAQ5 = 7	**HEAQ6a** *DisabID.NameHe[].CoderHe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →HEAQ6z
IF HEAQ6a = 9997	**HEAQ6z** *DisabID.NameHe[].OthHe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the loss of hearing.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.3   WHETHER HAS SPEECH DIFFICULTIES (SPE)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**SPEQ1** *DisabID.WroSp* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have anything wrong with [your/their] speech? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SPEQ2_SG 5. →END
IF SPEQ1 = 1	**SPEQ2_SG** 1. If SPEQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If SPEQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →SPEQ3 2. →SPEQ4
IF SPEQ2_SG = 1	**SPEQ3** *DisabID.WhoSp* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →SPEQ4
IF SPEQ2_SG = 2 IF SPEQ3 is answered	**SPEQ4** *DisabID.NameSp[].LossSp* (Start loop for each person identified in SPEQ1 to SPEQ3) [Do/doesc] [name] have total loss of speech? 1. Yes 5. No	 →SPEQ5

IF SPEQ4 is answered	**SPEQ5** *DisabID.NameSp[].MainSp* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this speech difficulty? 1. Autism (all forms) 2. Cerebal palsy (all forms) 3. Dyslexia/dyslalia 4. Head injury 5. Hearing loss (congenital) 6. Intellectual disability 7. Speech impediment 8. Stroke 9. Other (Specify) 10. Don't know	1 to 8 and 10. →END 9. →SPEQ6a
IF SPEQ5 = 9	**SPEQ6a** *DisabID.NameSp[].CoderSp* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SPEQ6z
IF SPEQ6a = 9997	**SPEQ6z** *DisabID.NameSp[].OthSp* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the speech difficulty.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 2.4   WHETHER HAS SHORTNESS OF BREATH OR DIFFICULTY BREATHING (BRE)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BREQ1** *DisabID.DiffBre* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have shortness of breath or difficulty breathing? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BREQ2_SG 5. →END
IF BREQ1 = 1	**BREQ2_SG** 1. If BREQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If BREQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →BREQ3 2. →BREQ4
IF BREQ2_SG = 1	**BREQ3** *DisabID.WhoBre[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BREQ4

IF BREQ2_SG = 2 IF BREQ3 is answered	**BREQ4** *DisabID.NameBre[].RestBre* (Start loop for each person identified in BREQ1 to BREQ3) [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the breathing difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→BREQ5
IF BREQ4 is answered	**BREQ5** *DisabID.NameBre[].MainBre* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes the breathing difficulty? 1. Angina 2. Asthma 3. Bronchitis 4. Emphysema 5. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 6. Obesity 7. Other (Specify) 8. Don't know	1 to 6 and 8. →END 7. →BREQ6a
IF BREQ5 = 7	**BREQ6a** *DisabID.NameBre[].CoderBre* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →BREQ6z

IF BREQ6a = 9997	**BREQ6z**	
	DisabID.NameBre[].OthBre	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the breathing difficulty.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END
	(End loop)	

Sample Only

MODULE 2.5 WHETHER HAS CHRONIC OR RECURRING PAIN OR DISCOMFORT (PAI)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**PAIQ1** *DisabID.ChronPa* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PAIQ2_SG 5. →END
IF PAIQ1 = 1	**PAIQ2_SG** 1. If PAIQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If PAIQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →PAIQ3 2. →PAIQ4
IF PAIQ2_SG = 1	**PAIQ3** *DisabID.WhoPa[]* Who are they? *Interviewer:* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →PAIQ4

IF PAIQ2_SG = 2 IF PAIQ3 is answered	**PAIQ4** *DisabID.NamePa[].RestPa* (Start loop for each person identified in PAIQ1 to PAIQ3) [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the pain or discomfort? 1. Yes 5. No	 →PAIQ5
IF PAIQ4 is answered	**PAIQ5** *DisabID.NamePa[].MainPa* What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this pain or discomfort? 1. Angina 2. Arthritis (all forms) 3. Back problems 4. Migraine 5. Rheumatism 6. RSI/OOS 7. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident 8. Osteoporosis 9. Other (Specify) 10. Don't know	 1 to 8 and 10. →END 9. →PAIQ6a
IF PAIQ5 = 9	**PAIQ6a** *DisabID.NamePa[].CoderPa* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	 1 to 9996. →END 9997. →PAIQ6z

IF PAIQ6a = 9997	**PAIQ6z**	
	DisabID.NamePa[].OthPa	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes pain or discomfort.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END
	(End loop)	

Sample Only

MODULE 2.6   WHETHER HAS BLACKOUTS, FITS OR LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS (BLA)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BLAQ1** *DisabID.AnyBl* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BLAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF BLAQ1 = 1	**BLAQ2_SG** 1. If BLAQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If BLAQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →BLAQ03 2. →BLAQ4
IF BLAQ2_SG = 1	**BLAQ3** *DisabID.WhoBl[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BLAQ4

IF BLAQ2_SG = 2 IF BLAQ3 is answered	**BLAQ4** *DisabID.NameBl[].MainBl* (Start loop for each person identified in BLAQ1 to BLAQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness? 1. Alcohol/drug dependence 2. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Epilepsy (all forms) 5. Head injury 6. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 7. Hypotension (low blood pressure) 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know	1 to 7 and 9. →END 8. →BLAQ5a
IF BLAQ4 = 8	**BLAQ5a** *DisabID.NameBl[].CoderBl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BLAQ5z
IF BLAQ5a = 9997	**BLAQ5z** *DisabID.NameBl[].OthBl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.7   **WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTIES LEARNING OR UNDERSTANDING THINGS (LEA)**

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LEAQ1** *DisabID.DiffLea* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have difficulty learning or understanding things? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →LEAQ2_SG 5. →END
IF LEA1 = 1	**LEAQ2_SG** 1. If LEAQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If LEAQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →LEAQ3 2. →LEAQ4
IF LEAQ2_SG = 1	**LEAQ3** *DisabID.WhoLea[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →LEAQ4

IF LEAQ2_SG = 2 **IF LEAQ3 is** **answered**	**LEAQ4** *DisabID.NameLea[].MainLea* (Start loop for each person identified in LEAQ1 to LEAQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in learning or understanding things? 1. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 2. Autism (all forms) 3. Dementia (all forms) 4. Down's Syndrome 5. Dyslexia/dyslalia 6. Epilepsy (all forms) 7. Head injury 8. Intellectual disability 9. Stroke 10. Other (Specify) 11. Don't know	1 to 9 and 11. →END 10. →LEAQ5a
IF LEAQ4 = 10	**LEAQ5a** *DisabID.NameLea[].CoderLea* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LEAQ5z

IF LEAQ5a = 9997	**LEAQ5z**	
	DisabID.NameLea[].OthLea	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other condition that causes difficulty learning or understanding.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.8   WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF ARMS OR FINGERS (ARM)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**ARMQ1** *DisabID.UseArm* (Still thinking about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last for 6 months or more) [Do/doesc] [you/everyone (in the household)] have full use of [your/their] arms and fingers? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →ARMQ2_SG
IF ARMQ1 = 5	**ARMQ2_SG** 1. If ARMQ1 = 5 and multi person household 2. If ARMQ1 = 5 and person living alone	 1. →ARMQ3 2. →ARMQ4
IF ARMQ2_SG = 1	**ARMQ3** *DisabID.MemArm[]* Which members of [household] don't have full use of their arms or fingers? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →ARMQ4

IF ARMQ2_SG = 2 IF ARMQ3 is answered	**ARMQ4** *DisabID.NameArm[].MainArm* (Start loop for each person identified in ARMQ1 to ARMQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]? 1. Amputation of finger/thumb/ hand/arm 2. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 3. Arthritis (all forms) 4. Back problems 5. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 6. Paralysis 7. RSI/OOS 8. Stroke 9. Other (Specify) 10. Don't know	1 to 8 and 10. →END 9. →ARMQ5a
IF ARMQ4 = 9	**ARMQ5a** *DisabID.NameArm[].CoderArm* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →ARMQ5z
IF ARMQ5a = 9997	**ARMQ5z** *DisabID.NameArm[].OthArm* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the restriction.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.9 WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTY GRIPPING OR HOLDING THINGS (GRI)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**GRIQ1** *DisabID.DiffGr* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have difficulty gripping or holding things? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GRIQ2_SG 5. →END
IF GRIQ1 = 1	**GRIQ2_SG** 1. If GRIQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If GRIQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →GRIQ3 2. →GRIQ4
IF GRIQ2_SG = 1	**GRIQ3** *DisabID.WhoGr[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →GRIQ4

IF GRIQ2_SG = 2 **IF GRIQ3 is** **answered**	**GRIQ4** *DisabID.NameGr[].MainGr* (Start loop for each person identified in GRIQ1 to GRIQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in gripping or holding things? 1. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 2. Arthritis (all forms) 3. Back problems 4. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 5. Parkinson's disease 6. RSI/OOS 7. Stroke 8. Rheumatism 9. Other (Specify) 10. Don't know	1 to 8 and 10. →END 9. →GRIQ5a
IF GRIQ4 = 9	**GRIQ5a** *DisabID.NameGr[].CoderGr* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →GRIQ5z
IF GRIQ5a = 9997	**GRIQ5z** *DisabID.NameGr[].OthGr* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes difficulty in gripping or holding things.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.10   WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF FEET OR LEGS (LEG)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **All persons**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LEGQ1** *DisabID.FullLe* [Do/doesc] [you/everyone (in the household)] have full use of [your/their] feet and legs? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →LEGQ2_SG
IF LEGQ1 = 5	**LEGQ2_SG** 1. If LEGQ1 = 5 and multi person household 2. If LEGQ1 = 5 and person living alone	 1. →LEGQ3 2. →LEGQ4
IF LEGQ2_SG = 1	**LEGQ3** *DisabID.WhichLe[]* Which members of [household] don't have full use of their feet or legs? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →LEGQ4

IF LEGQ2_SG = 2 IF LEGQ3 is answered	**LEGQ4** *DisabID.NameLe[].MainLe* (Start loop for each person identified in LEGQ1 to LEGQ3) What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]? 1. Amputation of toe/foot/leg 2. Arthritis (all forms) 3. Back problems 4. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 5. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital) 6. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 7. Paralysis 8. Stroke 9. Poliomyelitis 10. Other (specify) 11. Don't know	1 to 9. and 11. →END 10. →LEGQ5a
IF LEGQ4 = 10	**LEGQ5a** *DisabID.NameLe[].CoderLe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LEGQ5z
IF LEGQ5a = 9997	**LEGQ5z** *DisabID.NameLe[].OthLe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that causes the restriction.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.11 WHETHER HAS A NERVOUS OR EMOTIONAL CONDITION (NER)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**NERQ1** *DisabID.CondNe* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have a nervous or emotional condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →NERQ2_SG 5. →END
IF NERQ1 = 1	**NERQ2_SG** 1. If NERQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If NERQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →NERQ3 2. →NERQ4
IF NERQ2_SG = 1	**NERQ3** *DisabID.WhoNe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →NERQ4
IF NERQ2_SG = 2 **IF NERQ3 is answered**	**NERQ4** *DisabID.NameNe[].TreatNe* (Start loop for each person identified in NERQ1 to NERQ3) [Are/isc] [name] having treatment for this condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NERQ5

IF NERQ4 is answered	**NERQ5** *DisabID.NameNe[].RestNe* [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NERQ6
IF NERQ5 is answered	**NERQ6** *DisabID.NameNe[].MainNe* What is the name of the nervous or emotional condition that [name] [have/has]? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' condition if more than one condition reported.* 1. Anxiety disorder/phobia (all forms) 2. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 3. Autism (all forms) 4. Bi-polar disorder/depression (excl. post natal) 5. Nervous tension/stress 6. Post natal depression 7. Schizophrenia (all forms) 8. Obsessive compulsive disorder 9. Other (Specify) 10. Don't know	 1 to 8. and 10. →END 9. →NERQ7a

IF NERQ6 = 9	**NERQ7a**	
	DisabID.NameNe[].CoderNe	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*	
	If you make an error, overtype response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →NERQ7z
IF NERQ7a = 9997	**NERQ7z**	
	DisabID.NameNe[].OthNe	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other type of nervous or emotional condition.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.12   WHETHER IS RESTRICTED IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES OR IN DOING PHYSICAL WORK (PHY)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**PHYQ1** *DisabID.RestPh* [Are/isc] [you/anyone (in the household)] restricted in doing <u>everyday</u> physical activity or physical work? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PHYQ2_SG 5. →END
IF PHYQ1 = 1	**PHYQ2_SG** 1. If PHYQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If PHYQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →PHYQ3 2. →PHYQ4
IF PHYQ2_SG = 1	**PHYQ3** *DisabID.WhoPh[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →PHYQ4

| IF PHYQ2_SG = 2
IF PHYQ3 is
answered | **PHYQ4**

DisabID.NamePh[].MainPh

(Start loop for each person identified in PHYQ1 to PHYQ3)

What is the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] restriction in physical activity or work?

1. Angina
2. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident
3. Arthritis (all forms)
4. Asthma
5. Back problems
6. Cerebral palsy (all forms)
7. Hypertension (high blood pressure)
8. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident
9. Osteoporosis
10. Stroke
11. Emphysema
12. Other (Specify)
13. Don't know | 1 to 11. and 13. →END
12. →PHYQ5a |
| IF PHYQ4 = 12 | **PHYQ5a**

DisabID.NamePh[].CoderPh

<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*

If you make an error, overtype response.

1-9996. Condition Trigram coder
9997. Not available | 1 to 9996. →END
9997. →PHYQ5z |

IF PHYQ5a = 9997	**PHYQ5z** *DisabID.NamePh[].OthPh* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other condition that caused the restriction in physical activity or work.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.13   WHETHER HAS DISFIGUREMENT OR DEFORMITY (DEF)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To population
P	**DEFQ1** *DisabID.DoesDe* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have a disfigurement or deformity? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DEFQ2_SG 5. →END
IF DEFQ1 = 1	**DEFQ2_SG** 1. If DEFQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If DEFQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →DEFQ3 2. →DEFQ4
IF DEFQ2_SG = 1	**DEFQ3** *DisabID.WhoDe[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →DEFQ4
IF DEFQ2_SG = 2 IF DEFQ3 is answered	**DEFQ4** *DisabID.NameDe[].RestDe* (Start loop for each person identified in DEFQ1 to DEFQ3) [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this disfigurement or deformity? 1. Yes 5. No	 →DEFQ5

IF DEFQ4 is answered	**DEFQ5** *DisabID.NameDe[].MainDe* What was the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] disfigurement or deformity? 1. Amputation of finger/thumb/hand/arm 2. Arm/hand damage from injury/ accident 3. Arthritis (all forms) 4. Back problems 5. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital) 6. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 7. Scars 8. Poliomyelitis 9. Complications/consequences of medical procedure 10. Other (Specify) 11. Don't know	1 to 9. and 11. →END 10. →DEFQ6a
IF DEFQ5 = 10	**DEFQ6a** *DisabID.NameDe[].CoderDe* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →DEFQ6z

IF DEFQ6a = 9997	**DEFQ6z**	
	DisabID.NameDe[].OthDe	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that caused the disfigurement or deformity.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END
	(End loop)	

Sample Only

MODULE 2.14   WHETHER NEEDS HELP OR SUPERVISION DUE TO MENTAL ILLNESS (MEN)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**MENQ1** *DisabID.HelpMe* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] need to be <u>helped or supervised</u> in doing things because of a mental illness or condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MENQ2_SG 5. →END
IF MENQ1 = 1	**MENQ2_SG** 1. If MENQ1 = 1 and multi person household. 2. If MENQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →MENQ3 2. →MENQ4
IF MENQ2_SG = 1	**MENQ3** *DisabID.WhoMe[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →MENQ4

IF MENQ2_SG = 2 IF MENQ3 is answered	**MENQ4** *DisabID.NameMe[].MainNe* (Start loop for each person identified in MENQ1 to MENQ3) What is the name of the condition [name] [have/has]? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' if more than one condition reported.* 1. Alzheimer's disease 2. Attention deficit disorder/ hyperactivity 3. Autism (all forms) 4. Bi-polar disorder/depression (excl. post natal) 5. Dementia (all forms) 6. Down's syndrome 7. Intellectual disability 8. Schizophrenia (all forms) 9. Head injury (1801) 10. Other (Specify) 11. Don't know	1 to 9. and 11. →END 10. →MENQ5a
IF MENQ4 = 10	**MENQ5a** *DisabID.NameMe[].CoderNe* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →MENQ5z
IF MENQ5a = 9997	**MENQ5z** *DisabID.NameMe[].OthNe* *Interviewer: Enter other type of mental illness.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 2.15   WHETHER HAS HAD HEAD INJURY, STROKE OR ANY OTHER BRAIN DAMAGE (BRA)

<u>**Population:**</u>   **All persons**

<u>**Population Source:**</u>   **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**BRAQ1** *DisabID.EverBr* [Have/hasc] [you/anyone (in the household)] ever had a head injury? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ2_SG 5. →BRAQ7
IF BRAQ1 = 1	**BRAQ2_SG** 1. If BRAQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If BRAQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →BRAQ3 2. →BRAQ4
IF BRAQ2_SG = 1	**BRAQ3** *DisabID.WhoBr[]* Who are they? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →BRAQ4

IF BRAQ2_SG = 2 IF BRAQ3 is answered	**BRAQ4** *DisabID.NameBr[].LongBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ1 to BRAQ3) [Do/doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the head injury, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ5 5. →BRAQ7
IF BRAQ4 = 1	**BRAQ5** *DisabID.NameBr[].WhatBr[]* What are the long-term effects that the head injury has caused? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic/recurring pain/discomfort 15. Blackouts/fits/loss of consciousness 16. Learning/understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping/holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet/legs 20. Nervous/emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities/ work 22. Disfigurement/deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	 10 to 23. →BRAQ7 24. →BRAQ6a

IF BRAQ5 = 24	**BRAQ6a** *DisabID.NameBr[].Oth1Br* *Interviewer:* Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded. (Allow text entry)	 →BRAQ6b
IF BRAQ6a is answered	**BRAQ6b** *DisabID.NameBr[].Oth2Br* *Interviewer:* Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded. (Allow text entry) (End loop)	 →BRAQ7
IF BRAQ1 = 5 **IF BRAQ4 = 5** **IF BRAQ5 = 10 to 23** **IF BRAQ6b is answered**	**BRAQ7** *DisabID.StrBr* [Have/hasc] [you/anyone (in the household)] ever had a stroke? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ8_SG 5. →BRAQ13
IF BRAQ7 = 1	**BRAQ8_SG** 1. If BRAQ7 = 1 and multi person household 2. If BRAQ7 = 1 and single person household	 1. →BRAQ9 2. →BRAQ10

IF BRAQ8_SG = 1	**BRAQ9** *DisabID.PerBr[]* Who are they? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. (List all URs on household form)	 →BRAQ10
IF BRAQ8_SG = 2 **IF BRAQ9 is** **answered**	**BRAQ10** *DisabID.NameSt[].IntBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ7 to BRAQ9) [Do/doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the stroke that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ11 5. →BRAQ13

IF BRAQ10 = 1	**BRAQ11**	
	DisabID.NameSt[].TermBr[]	
	What are the long-term effects that the stroke has caused?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic/recurring pain/discomfort 15. Blackouts/fits/loss of consciousness 16. Learning/understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping/holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet/legs 20. Nervous/emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities/ work 22. Disfigurement/deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	10 to 23. →BRAQ13 24. →BRAQ12a
IF BRAQ11 = 24	**BRAQ12a**	
	DisabID.NameSt[].LTS1Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by the stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ12b

IF BRAQ12a is answered	**BRAQ12b** *DisabID.NameSt[].LTS2Br* *Interviewer:* *Enter other long-term effect caused by the stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→BRAQ13
IF BRAQ7 = 5 **IF BRAQ10 = 5** **IF BRAQ11 = 10 to 23** **IF BRAQ12b is answered**	**BRAQ13** *DisabID.HHBr* [Have/hasc] [you/anyone (in the household)] ever had any other kind of brain damage? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →BRAQ14_SG 5. →END
IF BRAQ13 = 1	**BRAQ14_SG** 1. If BRAQ13 = 1 and multi person household 2. If BRAQ13 = 1 and person living alone	1. →BRAQ15 2. →BRAQ16
IF BRAQ14_SG = 1	**BRAQ15** *DisabID.Per2Br[]* Who are they? *Interviewer:* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→BRAQ16

IF BRAQ14_SG = 2 IF BRAQ15 is answered	**BRAQ16** *DisabID.Name2St[].DamBr* (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ13 to BRAQ15) [Do/doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of this brain damage, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →BRAQ17 5. →BRAQ19
IF BRAQ16 = 1	**BRAQ17** *DisabID.Name2St[].DamCBr[]* What are the long-term effects that this brain damage has caused? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic/recurring pain/discomfort 15. Blackouts/fits/loss of consciousness 16. Learning/understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping/holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet/legs 20. Nervous/emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities/ work 22. Disfigurement/deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	 10 to 23. →BRAQ19 24. →BRAQ18a

IF BRAQ17 = 24	**BRAQ18a**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].DamC2Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ18b
IF BRAQ18a is answered	**BRAQ18b**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].DamC3Br	
	Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry)	→BRAQ19
IF BRAQ16 = 5 **IF BRAQ17 = 10 to 23** **IF BRAQ18b is answered**	**BRAQ19** *DisabID.Name2St[].BDBr* What caused this brain damage? *Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' if more than one cause reported.* 1. Present at birth 2. Just came on/old age 3. Illness (e.g. meningitis, encephalitis) 4. Accident 5. Substance abuse (e.g. Alcohol, glue) 6. Poisoning 7. Drug overdose 8. Oxygen loss (e.g. drowning) 9. Other (Specify)	 1 to 8. →END 9. →BRAQ20a

IF BRAQ19 = 9	**BRAQ20a**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].Coder4Br	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BRAQ20z
IF BRAQ20a = 9997	**BRAQ20z**	
	DisabID.Name2St[].OthBr	
	Interviewer: Enter other condition that caused the brain damage.	
	(Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 2.16   WHETHER RECEIVING TREATMENT FOR ANY LONG-TERM CONDITION (LON)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**LONQ1** *DiabID.TreatLo* [Are/isc] [you/anyone (in the household)] receiving <u>treatment or medication</u> for any long-term conditions or ailments? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →LONQ2_SG 5. →END
IF LONQ1 = 1	**LONQ2_SG** 1. If LONQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If LONQ1 = 1 and person living alone	 1. →LONQ3 2. →LONQ4
IF LONQ2_SG = 1	**LONQ3** *DisabID.WhoLo[]* Who are they? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	 →LONQ4

| IF LONQ2_SG = 2
 IF LONQ3 is <br> answered | **LONQ4**

 DisabID.NameLo[].MainLo[]

 (Start loop for each person identified in LONQ1 to LONQ3)

 What conditions [are/is] [name] receiving treatment or medication for?

 Interviewer: *You can record up to, but no more than, 5 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.*

 10. Angina
 11. Arthritis (all forms)
 12. Asthma
 13. Back problems
 14. Cancer (breast)
 15. Cancer (colon)
 16. Diabetes (all forms)
 17. High cholesterol
 18. Hypertension (high blood pressure)
 19. Menopause
 20. Stomach/duodenal ulcer
 21. Thyroid disorder
 22. Other (Specify) | 10 to 21. →LONQ10
 22. →LONQ5 |
| IF LONQ4 = 22 | **LONQ5a**

 DisabID.NameLo[].Coder3Lo

 Interviewer: *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.*

 If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.

 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder
 9997. Not available | 1 to 9996. →LONQ6a
 9997. →LONQ5z |

IF LONQ5a = 9997	**LONQ5z**	
	DisabID.NameLo[].Cod3Lo	
	Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.	
	(Allow text entry)	→LONQ6a
IF LONQ5a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ5z is answered**	**LONQ6a**	
	DisabID.NameLo[].Coder4Lo	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ7a 9997. →LONQ6z
IF LONQ6a = 9997	**LONQ6z**	
	DisabID.NameLo[].Cod4Lo	
	Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.	
	(Allow text entry)	→LONQ7a
IF LONQ6a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ6z is answered**	**LONQ7a**	
	DisabID.NameLo[].Coder5Lo	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ8a 9997. →LONQ7z

IF LONQ7a = 9997	**LONQ7z** *DisabID.NameLo[].Cod5Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	→LONQ8a
IF LONQ7a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ7z is answered**	**LONQ8a** *DisabID.NameLo[].Coder7Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ9a 9997. →LONQ8z
IF LONQ8a = 9997	**LONQ8z** *DisabID.NameLo[].Cod7Lo* *Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	→LONQ9a
IF LONQ8a = 1 to 9996 **IF LONQ8z is answered**	**LONQ9a** *DisabID.NameLo[].Coder8Lo* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ10 9997. →LONQ9z

IF LONQ9a = 9997	**LONQ9z** *DisabID.NameLo[].Cod8Lo* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.* (Allow text entry)	→LONQ10
IF LONQ4 = 10-21 **IF LONQ9a = 1 to 9996** **IF LONQ9z is answered**	**LONQ10** *DisabID.NameLo[].RestLo* Even though [name] [are/is] being treated, [are/is] [you/he/she] still restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> by [this/any of these4] long-term [condition/s1] you have just mentioned? 1. Yes 5. No	→LONQ11_SG
IF LONQ10 is answered	**LONQ11_SG** 1. If more than one condition reported in LONQ4 + LONQ5 + LONQ6 + LONQ7 + LONQ8 + LONQ9 2. Otherwise	1. →LONQ12 2. →END
IF LONQ11_SG = 1	**LONQ12** *DisabID.NameLo[].Coder6Lo* Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? (List all conditions reported in above questions) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LONQ12z

IF LONQ12 = 9997	**LONQ12z**	
	DisabID.NameLo[].OthLo	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition that caused them the most problems.*	→END
	(Allow text entry)	
	(End loop)	

MODULE 2.17 WHETHER HAS OTHER LONG-TERM CONDITIONS (OTH)

Population: **All persons**

Population Source: **P**

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**OTHQ1** *DisabID.HealthOt* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 2.* [Do/doesc] [you/anyone (in the household)] have any of these health conditions, or any other conditions, that have lasted or are likely to last for 6 months or more [, that you have <u>not yet</u> <u>mentioned</u>]? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →OTHQ2_SG 5. →END
IF OTHQ1 = 1	**OTHQ2_SG** 1. If OTHQ1 = 1 and multi person household 2. If OTHQ1 = 1 and person living alone	1. →OTHQ3 2. →OTHQ4
IF OTHQ2_SG = 1	**OTHQ3** *DisabID.WhoOt[]* Who are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* (List all URs on household form)	→OTHQ4

IF OTHQ2_SG = 2 IF OTHQ3 is answered	**OTHQ4**	
	DisabID.NameOt[].WhatOt[]	
	(Start loop for each person identified in OTHQ1 to OTHQ3)	
	What other conditions [do/does] [name] have?	
	Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Angina	10 to 18. →OTHQ8
	2. Arthritis (all forms)	19. →OTHQ5a
	3. Back problems	
	4. Diabetes (all forms)	
	5. Hypertension (high blood pressure)	
	6. Nervous tension/stress	
	7. Asthma	
	8. Migraine	
	9. Osteoporosis	
	10. Other (specify)	
IF OTHQ4 = 19	**OTHQ5a**	
	DisabID.NameOt[].Coder4Ot	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder	1 to 9996.
	9997. Not available	→OTHQ6a
		9997. →OTHQ5z

Sample Only

IF OTHQ5a = 9997	**OTHQ5z** *DisabID.NameOt[].Cod4Ot* *Interviewer: Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ6a
IF OTHQ5 = 1 to 9996 **IF OTHQ5z is answered**	**OTHQ6a** *DisabID.NameOt[].Coder5Ot* *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHQ7a 9997. →OTHQ6z
IF OTHQ6a = 9997	**OTHQ6z** *DisabID.NameOt[].Cod5Ot* *Interviewer: Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ7a

IF OTHQ6a = 1 to 9996 IF OTHQ6z is answered	**OTHQ7a** *DisabID.NameOt[].Coder6Ot* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHQ8 9997. →OTHQ7z
IF OTHQ7a = 9997	**OTHQ7z** *DisabID.NameOt[].Cod6Ot* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other long-term condition they have.* (Allow text entry)	→OTHQ8
IF OTHQ4 = 10-18 IF OTHQ7a = 1 to 9996 IF OTHQ7z is answered	**OTHQ8** *DisabID.NameOt[].ProbOt* [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [this/any of these5] [condition/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No	→OTHQ9_SG
IF OTHQ8 is answered	**OTHQ9_SG** 1. If more than one condition reported in OTHQ4 + OTHQ5 + OTHQ6 + OTHQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →OTHQ10 2. →END

IF OTHQ9_SG = 1	**OTHQ10** *DisabID.NameOt[].Coder7Ot* Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? (List all conditions reported in above questions) *<u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →OTHQ10z
IF OTHQ10 = 9997	**OTHQ10z** *DisabID.NameOt[].OthOt* *<u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that caused them the most problems.* (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 3   CARER IDENTIFICATION (ARA)

Population: All persons

MODULE 3.1   CARER OF USUAL RESIDENTS (CARUR)

Population: All persons, excluding 1 person households and households where all members do not have a disability

Population Source: P2

From population	Question wording	To question
P2	**CARURQ1**	
	CarerID.Care_1.MovinCar[]	
	I'm now going to read you a list of everyday types of activities. Could you please tell me if anyone in [household] helps or supervises another member of [household] who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly.	
	We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed.	
	Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with	
	moving about the house?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.	
	1-20. List name and person no. of all household members	→CARURQ2
	21. No-one	

IF CARURQ1 is answered	**CARURQ2** *CarerID.Care_1.BedChCar[]* (Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with) getting in or out of a bed or chair? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ3
IF CARURQ2 is answered	**CARURQ3** *CarerID.Care_1.PlaceCar[]* (Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with) moving around places, away from home? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	→CARURQ4

| IF CARURQ3 is answered | **CARURQ4**

CarerID.Care_1.ShowrCar[]

(Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with)

showering or bathing?

Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.

1-20. List name and person no. of all household members
21. No one | →CARURQ5 |
| IF CARURQ4 is answered | **CARURQ5**

CarerID.Care_1.DressCar[]

(Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with)

getting dressed, for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips?

Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.

1-20. List name and person no. of all household members
21. No-one | →CARURQ6 |

IF CARURQ5 is answered	**CARURQ6** *CarerID.Care_1.MealsCar[]* (Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with) eating meals, for example cutting up food? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	 →CARURQ7
IF CARURQ6 is answered	**CARURQ7** *CarerID.Care_1.ToiltCar[]* (Does anyone in [household] help or supervise another member of [household] with) using the toilet or with managing a bladder or bowel problem? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List name and person no. of all household members. 21. No-one	 →CARURQ8

IF CARURQ7 is answered	**CARURQ8**	
	CarerID.Care_1.ThinkCar[]	
	Still thinking about help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months.	
	Does anyone in [household] help another member of [household] to communicate	
	with people they do not know?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.	
	1-20. List name and person no. of all household members	→CARURQ9
	21. No-one	
IF CARURQ8 is answered	**CARURQ9**	
	CarerID.Care_1.FamilCar[]	
	(Does anyone in [household] help another member of [household] to communicate)	
	with family or friends?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.	
	1-20. List name and person no. of all household members	→CARURQ10_SG
	21. No-one	

IF CARURQ9 is answered	**CARURQ10_SG** 1. If no assistance reported in CARURQ1-CARURQ9 (CARURQ1 = 21 and CARURQ2 = 21 and CARURQ3 = 21 and CARURQ4 = 21 and CARURQ5 = 21 and CARURQ6 = 21 and CARURQ7 = 21 and CARURQ8 = 21 and CARURQ9 = 21 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →CARURQ11
IF CARURQ10_SG = 2	**CARURQ11** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].WhoCar[]* (Start loop for each HH member who provides care) Who [do/does] [name3] help with [the [task/all the tasks] mentioned? (List name and person numbers of URs (1-20) other than the UR identified as care provider [name3])	 →CARURQ12
IF CARURQ11 is answered	**CARURQ12** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].UnpdCar[]* (Start loop for each UR recipient) [Do/doesc] [name3] provide this help to [recipname] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CARURQ13 5. →END
IF CARURQ12 = 1	**CARURQ13** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].Qn14Car[]* [Are/isc] [name3] the person who provides the <u>most</u> assistance to [recipname]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CANURQ14

IF CARURQ13 is answered	**CARURQ14** *CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[].CareProvided[]* [Do/doesc] [name3] provide [recipname] with continuous care or [do/does] [name3] only need to provide care to [recipname] during periods or episodes when [recipname]'s condition deteriorates? 1. Provides continuous care 5. Provides episodic care (End loop) (End loop)	→END

MODULE 3.2   CARER OF NON-USUAL RESIDENT (CARNUR)

Population: All persons

Population Source: P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	**CARNURQ1** *CarerID.Care_2.SuperCN* I'd now like to ask you about any assistance given to people outside [the household/this [type of SD unit]. We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed. [Do/doesc] [you/anyone in the household] help or supervise someone living elsewhere who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly, with everyday types of activities? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CARNURQ2_SG 5. →END
IF CARNURQ1 = 1	**CARNURQ2_SG** 1. If a single person household. 2. Otherwise	 1. →CARNURQ4 2. →CARNURQ3
IF CARNURQ2_SG = 2	**CARNURQ3** *CarerID.Care_2.SuperCNr[]* Who provides this help? (List name and person number of all URs (1-20))	 →CARNURQ4

IF CARNURQ2_SG = 1 IF CARNURQ3 is answered	**CARNURQ4** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].WhoHCNr[]* Who [do/does] [name] help? *Interviewer: If possible record the care recipient's name rather than relationship. Up to 4 recipients may be recorded.* (Allow up to 4 recipients to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-24.)	→CARNURQ5
IF CARNURQ4 is answered	**CARNURQ5** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].UnpdCNr* (Start loop for each non-UR recipient) [Do/doesc] [name] provide this help to [recipname1] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARNURQ6 5. →END
IF CARNURQ5 = 1	**CARNURQ6** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].TasksCNr* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 3.* [Do/doesc] [name] help [recipname1] with any of these tasks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARNURQ7 5. →END
IF CARNURQ6 = 1	**CARNURQ7** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].MostACNr* [Are/isc] [name] the person who provides the <u>most</u> assistance to [recipname1]? 1. Yes 5. No	→CARNURQ8

IF CARNURQ7 is answered	**CARNURQ8** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CareProvided* [Do/doesc] [name] provide [recipname1] with continuous care or [do/does] [name] only need to provide care to [recipname1] during periods or episodes when [recipname1]'s condition deteriorates? 1. Provides continuous care 5. Provides episodic care	 →CARNURQ9
IF CARURQ8 is answered	**CARNURQ9** *CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CaredAccom* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 4.* Does [recipname1] live in any of these types of cared accommodation? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No (End loop)	 →END

MODULE 4   DISABLING CONDITIONS (DISCOND)

Population: All persons with one or more conditions

MODULE 4.1   OTHER CONDITIONS (OTHCO)

Population: Persons with one or more conditions, excluding PIs or proxies who were the ARA for the disability identification module

Population Source: DISCD1

From population	Question wording	To question
DISCDI	**OTHCOQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LONGOTH* [Name2] told me that [name] [have/has]: [Conds]. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] have any other conditions which have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →OTHCOQ2 5. →END
IF OTHCOQ1 = 1	**OTHCOQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LISTOTH[]* What other conditions [do/does] [you/he/she] have? *Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Arthritis (all forms) 2. Asthma 3. Back problems 4. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 5. High cholesterol 6. Abdominal hernia (excl. congenital) 7. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/ accident 8. Sight loss (one or both eyes) 9. Other (Specify)	 1 to 8. →END 9. →OTHCOQ3A

IF OTHCOQ2 = 9	**OTHCOQ3A**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDAOTH	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ4A 9997. →OTHCOQ3Z
IF OTHCOQ3A = 9997	**OTHCOQ3Z**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIAOTH	
	Interviewer: Enter other condition.	
	(Allow text entry)	→OTHCOQ4A
IF OTHCOQ3A = 1 to 9996 IF OTHCOQ3Z is answered	**OTHCOQ4A**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDBOTH	
	Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.	
	If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.	
	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ5A 9997. →OTHCOQ4Z
IF OTHCOQ4A = 9997	**OTHCOQ4Z**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIBOTH	
	Interviewer: Enter other condition.	
	(Allow text entry)	→OTHCOQ5A

IF OTHCOQ4A = 1 to 9996 IF OTHCOQ4Z is answered	**OTHCOQ5A** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDCOTH* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	
		1 to 9996. →END 9997. →OTHCOQ5Z
IF OTHCOQ5A = 9997	**OTHCOQ5Z** *PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IICOTH* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

Sample Only

MODULE 4.2   MAIN CONDITION (MAINC)

Population: Persons with more than one condition

Population Source: COND2

From population	Question wording	To question
COND2	**MAINCQ1a** *PersonQre[].Disability.MainCond.PROBAMCD* *Interviewer: If respondent has only one condition, i.e. the conditions reported are all identical, don't ask this question.* [You told me that] [name] [have/has]: [Conds]. Which one of [these/[name1] conditions] causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? *Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.* *If you make an error, overtype the response.* 1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	 1 to 9996. →END 9997. →MAINCQ1z
IF MAINCQ1a = 9997	**MAINCQ1z** *PersonQre[].Disability.MainCond.PROBZMCD* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other condition.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

MODULE 4.3   CAUSE OF MAIN CONDITION (CAUS)

Population: Persons with one or more conditions

Population Source: DI2

From population	Question wording	To question
DI2	**CAUSQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.CAUSE* [You told me that [name] [have/has] [conds].] What caused [your main/his main/her main/this] condition? 1. Just came on 2. Disease/illness/hereditary 3. Accident/injury 4. Working conditions/work/overwork 5. Present at birth 6. Old age 7. Stress 8. War/peacekeeping service 9. Personal/family problems/death 10. Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment) 11. Medication/medical procedure 12. Smoking 13. Own pregnancy/childbirth 14. Overweight 15. Other 16. Don't know	1, 2, 4, 6 to 16. →CAUSQ4 3. →CAUSQ2 5. →CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ1 = 3	**CAUSQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.WHERECAU* Where did this happen? 1. Street/road/highway 2. At work 3. At own home 4. At sporting venue 5. At school/college/university 6. Other place (Specify) 7. Don't know	1 to 5 and 7. →CAUSQ3 6. →CAUSQ2a

IF CAUSQ2 = 6	**CAUSQ2a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.OthCau* *Interviewer: Enter place where accident/injury occurred.* (Allow text entry)	→CAUSQ3
IF CAUSQ2 = 1 to 5 or 7 **IF CAUSQ2a is answered**	**CAUSQ3** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.AGECAU* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when this happened? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 1. →CAUSQ3a 2. →CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ3 = 1	**CAUSQ3a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.RecAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ1 = 1 or 2, or 4 or 6 to 16	**CAUSQ4** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.FirstCAU* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when it was first found [you/he/she] had this condition? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 1. →CAUSQ4a 2. →CAUSQ5

IF CAUSQ4 = 1	**CAUSQ4a** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.FirAge* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5
IF CAUSQ1 = 5 **IF CAUSQ3 = 2** **IF CAUSQ3a is** **answered** **IF CAUSQ4 = 2** **IF CAUSQ4a is** **answered**	**CAUSQ5** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.IMPRVCAU* [Do/does1c] [namea] expect this condition to improve over the next 2 years? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ6 5. →CAUSQ7 6 and 7. →END
IF CAUSQ5 = 1	**CAUSQ6** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.RECOVCAU* [Do/does1c] [namea] expect a total recovery? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→END
IF CAUSQ5 = 5	**CAUSQ7** *PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.WORSECAU* [Do/does1c] [namea] expect it to get worse over the next 2 years? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	→END

MODULE 4.4   WHETHER CONDITION CAUSES RESTRICTION (WHRES)

Population: **Persons with one or more conditions but no disability, excluding PIs or proxies who were also the ARA for the disability identification module**

Population Source: **CONODI**

From population	Question wording	To question
CONODI	**WHRESQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.RESTRWHR* [Are/isc] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WHRESQ2 5. →END
IF WHRESQ1 = 1	**WHRESQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.EXPERWHR[]* What types of restrictions or impairments [do/does] [you/he/she] experience? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic/recurring pain/discomfort 15. Blackouts/fits/loss of consciousness 16. Learning/understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping/holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet/legs 20. Nervous/emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities/work 22. Disfigurement/deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Other (Specify)	 10 to 23. →WHRESQ5_SG 24. →WHRESQ3

IF WHRESQ2 = 24	**WHRESQ3** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEAWHR* _Interviewer:_ *Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.* (Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ4
IF WHRESQ3 is answered	**WHRESQ4** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEBWHR* _Interviewer:_ *Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.* (Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ5_SG
IF WHRESQ2 = 10-23 IF WHRESQ4 is answered	**WHRESQ5_SG** 1. If more than one response in WHRESQ2 + WHRESQ3 + WHRESQ4 2. Otherwise	1. →WHRESQ6 2. →END
IF WHRESQ5_SG = 1	**WHRESQ6** *PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.PROBSWHR* Which of these causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems? 1. Loss of sight 2. Loss of hearing 3. Speech difficulties 4. Breathing difficulties 5. Chronic/recurring pair/discomfort 6. Blackouts/fits/loss of consciousness 7. Learning/understanding difficulties 8. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 9. Difficulty gripping/holding things 10. Incomplete use of feet/legs 11. Nervous/emotional condition 12. Restriction in physical activities/work 13. Disfigurement/deformity 14. Mental illness 15. Other (Specify)	1 to 14. →END 15. →WHRESQ7

IF WHRESQ6 = 15	**WHRESQ7**	
	PersonQre[].Disability.WhRest.TYPEWHR	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other type of restriction.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 4.5 HEARING AIDS USED (HEARA)

Population: Persons with a hearing loss

Population Source: HEAR1

From population	Question wording	To question
HEAR1	**HEARAQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.ASSTHEAR* [Do/doesc] [name] use a hearing aid to assist with hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HEARAQ2
IF HEARAQ1 is answered	**HEARAQ2** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.IMPLHEAR* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] have) a cochlear implant? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HEARAQ3
IF HEARAQ2 is answered	**HEARAQ3** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.OTHERHEAR* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use other aids, such as hearing dogs, light signals, or a TTY phone or loop to help compensate for [your/his/her] hearing loss? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HEARAQ4_SG
IF HEARAQ3 is answered	**HEARAQ4_SG** 1. If uses a hearing aid or cochlear implant (HEARAQ1 = 1 or HEARAQ2 = 1) 2. Otherwise	 1. →HEARAQ5 2. →HEARAQ7

IF HEARAQ4_SG = 1	**HEARAQ5** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.IMPRHEAR* Has the use of [hraid] <u>improved</u> [your/his/her] hearing? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HEARAQ6 5. →END
IF HEARAQ5 = 1	**HEARAQ6** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.NORMHEAR* Can [you/he/she] hear normally with [hraid], for example in a crowded room? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END
IF HEARAQ4_SG = 2	**HEARAQ7** *PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.COMMHEAR* Does [your/his/her] hearing loss make it difficult for [you/him/her] to communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 4.6   RESTRICTION CAUSING MOST PROBLEM (RESTPR)

Population: Persons with a disability who have more than one restriction

Population Source: RSTRCT1

From population	Question wording	To question
RSTRCT1	**RESTPRQ1** *PersonQre[].Disability.RCMProb.MOSTPROB* *Interviewer: If only one restriction listed, don't ask this question.* [Name2] also told me that [name] [have/has] - [restrict]. Which of these causes [you/him/her] the most problems? *Interviewer: Type numeric code from the list above.* (Allow numeric entry 1-20)	→END

MODULE 5   SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL BEING (SF12)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **SFPOP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	**SF12Q1** *PersonQre[].Health.DesHea* Now I'd like to ask a set of questions which ask for your views about your health, how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. If you are unsure about how to answer a question, please give the best answer you can. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 5.1   HEALTH AND WELL BEING (HLTH)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **SFPOP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	**HLTHQ1** *PersonQre[].Health.StatHea* In general would you say your health is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor? 1. Excellent 2. Very good 3. Good 4. Fair 5. Poor	→HLTHQ2
IF HLTHQ1 is answered	**HLTHQ2** *PersonQre[].Health.ActivHea* Now I am going to read out some activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. 1. Press [1] to continue	→HLTHQ3

IF HLTHQ2 is answered	**HLTHQ3** *PersonQre[].Health.ModerHea* First, moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. (Does you health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→HLTHQ4
IF HLTHQ3 is answered	**HLTHQ4** *PersonQre[].Health.StairHea* Climbing several flights of stairs. (Does you health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→HLTHQ5
IF HLTHQ4 is answered	**HLTHQ5** *PersonQre[].Health.PhyslHea* During the past 4 weeks, have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ6

IF HLTHQ5 is answered	**HLTHQ6** *PersonQre[].Health.WorkHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ7
IF HLTHQ6 is answered	**HLTHQ7** *PersonQre[].Health.EmotlHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ8
IF HLTHQ7 is answered	**HLTHQ8** *PersonQre[].Health.CarefHea* (During the past 4 weeks,) did you not do work or other regular daily activities as carefully as usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLTHQ9

IF HLTHQ8 is answered	**HLTHQ9**	
	PersonQre[].Health.PainHea	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 5.	
	During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework. Did it interfere not at all, slightly, moderately, quite a bit, or extremely?	
	1. Not at all 2. Slightly 3. Moderately 4. Quite a bit 5. Extremely	→HLTHQ10
IF HLTHQ9 is answered	**HLTHQ10**	
	PersonQre[].Health.FeelHea	
	The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks.	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 6.	
	As I read each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling - is it all of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?	
	1. Press [1] to continue	→HLTHQ11

IF HLTHQ10 is answered	**HLTHQ11** *PersonQre[].Health.CalmHea* How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt calm and peaceful? 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→HLTHQ12
IF HLTHQ11 is answered	**HLTHQ12** *PersonQre[].Health.EnergHea* (How much of the time during the past 4 weeks,) did you have a lot of energy? (All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?) 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→HLTHQ13

| IF HLTHQ12 is answered | **HLTHQ13**

 PersonQre[].Health.DownHea

 (How much of the time during the past 4 weeks,)

 have you felt down?

 (All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)

 1. All of the time
 2. Most of the time
 3. A good bit of the time
 4. Some of the time
 5. A little of the time
 6. None of the time |

 →HLTHQ14 |
| IF HLTHQ13 is answered | **HLTHQ14**

 PersonQre[].Health.SociaHea

 <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 7.*

 During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities, like visiting with friends, relatives etc.?

 (All of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)

 1. All of the time
 2. Most of the time
 3. Some of the time
 4. A little of the time
 5. None of the time |

 →END |

MODULE 6   MOBILITY (MBCRE)

Population: **All persons with a disability and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview**

Population Source: **HANP1 or HANP6 or HANP9 or (Age >= 2 + HEAQ4 = 1 + PROMT2 =1)**

From population	Question wording	To questions
HANP1 or HANP6 or HANP9 or (Age >= 2 + HEAQ4 = 1 + PROMT2 =1)	**MBCREQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HCapIdIntro* I'd now like to ask you some questions about the effects [of all] [name1] [condition/s]. Please remember these questions are standard and are asked regardless of any conditions [name] may have. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 6.1   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS (ASMBL)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

Population Source: HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**ASMBLQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.AwayAs* [Do/doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision when going to, or getting around, a place away from home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	→ASMBLQ2
IF ASMBLQ1 is answered	**ASMBLQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.HomeAs* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) To move about the house? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	→ASMBLQ3
IF ASMBLQ2 is answered	**ASMBLQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.ChairAs* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) To get in or out of a bed or chair? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed	→ASMBLQ4_SG

IF ASMBLQ3 is answered	**ASMBLQ4_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLQ1 = 5 or ASMBLQ2 = 5 or ASMBLQ3 = 5) 2. If ASMBLQ1 = 6 and ASMBLQ2 = 6 and ASMBLQ3 = 6 3. Otherwise	1. →ASMBLQ5 2. →END 3. →ASMBLQ8_SG
IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 1	**ASMBLQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.DiffAs* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with [mbtks], [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them2] difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ASMBLQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLQ8_SG
IF ASMBLQ5 = 1	**ASMBLQ6_SG** 1. If ASMBLQ1 = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5 2. If ASMBLQ2 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5 3. If ASMBLQ3 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not = 5 4. Otherwise	 1 to 3 →ASMBLQ8_SG 4. →ASMBLQ7
IF ASMBLQ6_SG = 4	**ASMBLQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.WhichAs[]* Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Going places away from the home 2. Moving about the house 3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair	 →ASMBLQ8_SG

IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 3 **IF ASMBLQ5 = 5** **IF ASMBLQ6 = 1 to 3** **IF ASMBLQ7 is answered**	**ASMBLQ8_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLQ1 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ2 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ3 = 5 or 6)) 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →ASMBLQ9
IF ASMBLQ8_SG = 2	**ASMBLQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.HelpAs[]* (Start loop for each task) [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →ASMBLQ10
IF ASMBLQ9 is answered	**ASMBLQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp[]* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 →ASMBLQ11 →ASMBLQ12
IF ASMBLQ10 = 1	**ASMBLQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp2[]* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter '0'.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	 →ASMBLQ12

IF ASMBLQ10 = 2 **IF ASMBLQ11 is** **answered**	**ASMBLQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.ContService* [Have/hasc1c] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →ASMBLQ13 5 or 6. →END
IF ASMBLQ12 = 1	**ASMBLQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBL.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 8.* Which of these organisations [have/has1c] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 6.2   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS<5 (ASMBLB)

Population: **Persons aged 0-4 years with a disability, excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

Population Source: HANP12

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	**ASMBLBQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.AwayCh* Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age When going to, or getting around, a place away from home, because of [his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	 →ASMBLBQ2
IF ASMBLBQ1 is answered	**ASMBLBQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.HomeCh* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) To move about the house, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	 →ASMBLBQ3

IF ASMBLBQ2 is answered	**ASMBLBQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.ChairCh* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) To get in or out of a bed or chair, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed	→ASMBLBQ4_SG
IF ASMBLBQ3 is answered	**ASMBLBQ4_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLBQ1 = 5 or ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or ASMBLBQ3 = 5) 2. If ASMBLBQ1 = 6 and ASMBLBQ2 = 6 and ASMBLBQ3 = 6 3. Otherwise	1. →ASMBLBQ5 2. →END 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG
IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 1	**ASMBLBQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.DiffCh* Even though [name] does not need care or help with [mbtks1], does [he/she] find [it/them3] <u>more difficult</u> to do than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →ASMBLBQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLBQ8_SG
IF ASMBLBQ5 = 1	**ASMBLBQ6_SG** 1. If ASMBLBQ1 = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 2. If ASMBLBQ2 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 3. If ASMBLBQ3 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 4. Otherwise	1 to 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG 4. →ASMBLBQ7

IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 4	**ASMBLBQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.WhichCh[]* Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Going places away from home 2. Moving about the house 3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair	→ASMBLBQ8_SG
IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 3 IF ASMBLBQ5 = 5 IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 1 to 3 IF ASMBLBQ7 is answered	**ASMBLBQ8_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLBQ1 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLBQ3 = 5 or 6)) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →ASMBLBQ9
IF ASMBLBQ8_SG = 2	**ASMBLBQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.HelpCh[]* (Start loop for each task) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→ASMBLBQ10
IF ASMBLBQ9 is answered	**ASMBLBQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp[]* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb1]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1.→ASMBLBQ11 2.→ASMBLBQ12

IF ASMBLBQ10 = 1	**ASMBLBQ11**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp2[]	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter age.*	
	If under 1 year old enter '0'.	
	(Allow numeric entry - 0-120)	→ASMBLBQ12
	(End loop)	
IF ASMBLBQ10 = 2 **IF ASMBLBQ11 is answered**	**ASMBLBQ12**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.ContService	
	Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these1] [tasks/s1]?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1.→ASMBLBQ13 5 or 6.→END
IF ASMBLBQ12 = 1	**ASMBLBQ13**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.ASMBLB.OrgContacted[]	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 8.*	
	Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 6.3   RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS (MNEED)

Population: **Persons with a disability who need assistance with mobility tasks**

Population Source: **MBCR1 or MBCR2**

From population	Question wording	To question
MBCR1 or MBCR2	**MNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FreqMb* You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [mtasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→MNEEDQ2 5. →MNEEDQ3
IF MNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.TimesMb* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MNEEDQ3

IF MNEEDQ1 = 5 IF MNEEDQ2 is answered	**MNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.AssMb* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer:* *Show Prompt Card 9.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with [mtasks]? *Interviewer:* *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNEEDQ4 5. →MNEEDQ13
IF MNEEDQ3 = 1	**MNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FreqMb2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→MNEEDQ5 5.→MNEEDQ6
IF MNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.TimesMb2* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1a]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →MNEEDQ6

IFMNEEDQ4 = 5 IF MNEEDQ5 is answered	**MNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.Mths6More* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these1] [task/s1] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →MNEEDQ7
IF MNEEDQ6 is answered	**MNEEDQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.WhichMb[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 9.* Still looking at Prompt Card 9, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [mtasks]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Nurse 2. Home care worker 3. Voluntary worker 4. Teacher 5. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	 →MNEEDQ8_SG
IF MNEEDQ7 is answered	**MNEEDQ8_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in MNEEDQ7 (MNEEDQ7 = 5) 2. Otherwise	 1. →MNEEDQ9 2. →MNEEDQ12

IF MNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.OtherMb* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	→MNEEDQ10_SG
IF MNEEDQ9 is answered	**MNEEDQ10_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in MNEEDQ7 and no other responses in MNEEDQ7 (MNEEDQ7 = 5 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ11 2. →MNEEDQ12
IF MNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**MNEEDQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.OthMb* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	→MNEEDQ12
IF MNEEDQ8_SG = 2 IF MNEEDQ10_SG = 2 IF MNEEDQ11 is answered	**MNEEDQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.OrgMb[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 10.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal1]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→MNEEDQ13

IF MNEEDQ3 = 5 IF MNEEDQ12 is answered	**MNEEDQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.RecMb* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>[partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNEEDQ14 5. →MNEEDQ21_SG
IF MNEEDQ13 = 1	**MNEEDQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FreqMb3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>[partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→MNEEDQ15 5.→MNEEDQ16
IF MNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.TimesMb3* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1b]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →MNEEDQ16

IF MNEEDQ14 = 5 IF MNEEDQ15 is answered	**MNEEDQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.Mnths6More2* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these1] [task/s1] from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →MNEEDQ17
IF MNEEDQ16 is answered	**MNEEDQ17** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.WhoMb[]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance.* *Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	 →MNEEDQ18_SG
IF MNEEDQ17 is answered	**MNEEDQ18_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in MNEEDQ17 (MNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	 1. →MNEEDQ20 2. →MNEEDQ19

IF MNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**MNEEDQ19** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.NonURsMb.URNON[].NameNU* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MNEEDQ20
IF MNEEDQ18_SG = 1 **IF MNEEDQ19 is answered**	**MNEEDQ20** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.RelMb.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is2] [prvname2] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son-in-law 8. Daughter-in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→MNEEDQ21_SG

IF MNEEDQ13 = 5 **IF MNEEDQ20 is** **answered**	**MNEEDQ21_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 and MNEEDQ17 and MNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 = only one response and MNEEDQ13 = 5 3. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ22 2. →MNEEDQ24 3. →MNEEDQ25
IF MNEEDQ21_ **SG = 1**	**MNEEDQ22** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.MainMb* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-29))	→MNEEDQ23_SG
IF MNEEDQ22 is **answered**	**MNEEDQ23_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (MNEEDQ22 = 24-29) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ24 2. →MNEEDQ25

IF MNEEDQ21_ SG = 2 **IF MNEEDQ23_ SG = 1**	**MNEEDQ24** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FindMb* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newpaper/ advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MNEEDQ25
IF MNEEDQ21_ SG = 3 **IF MNEEDQ23_ SG = 2** **IF MNEEDQ24 is answered**	**MNEEDQ25** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.HelpMb* [Do/does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>[moremass]</u> help with: [mtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNEEDQ26_SG

| IF MNEEDQ25 is answered | **MNEEDQ26_SG**

 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with mobility tasks (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6
 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with mobility tasks (MNEEDQ3 = 1 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6
 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with mobility tasks (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6
 4. Otherwise | 1. →MNEEDQ27

 2. →MNEEDQ34

 3. →END
 4. →MNEEDQ27 |
| IF MNEEDQ26_SG = 1 or 4 | **MNEEDQ27**

 PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.HelpMb2

 [Do/doesc] [name] need [moremfml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]?

 1. Yes
 5. No
 6. Don't know |

 1. →MNEEDQ28
 5 or 6.
→MNEEDQ33_SG |

IF MNEEDQ27 = 1	**MNEEDQ28**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FreqMb4	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalmfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	1 to 4.→MNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →MNEEDQ30
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
IF MNEEDQ28 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ29**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.TimesMb4	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1c]?	
	(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MNEEDQ30

IF MNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6 **IF MNEEDQ29 is answered**	**MNEEDQ30** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MNEEDQ31_SG
IF MNEEDQ30 is answered	**MNEEDQ31_SG** 1. If more than one reason in MNEEDQ30 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ32 2. →MNEEDQ33_SG
IF MNEEDQ31 _SG = 1	**MNEEDQ32** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.ReasonMb* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in MNEEDQ30)	→MNEEDQ33_SG

IF MNEEDQ27 = 5 or 6 IF MNEEDQ31_SG = 2 IF MNEEDQ32 is answered	**MNEEDQ33_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with mobility tasks (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MNEEDQ34
IF MNEEDQ26_SG = 2 IF MNEEDQ33_SG = 2	**MNEEDQ34** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.MoreMb* [Do/doesc] [name] need [moreminf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNEEDQ35 5 or 6. →END
IF MNEEDQ34 = 1	**MNEEDQ35** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FreqMb5* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalminf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→MNEEDQ36 5 or 6.→MNEEDQ37

IF MNEEDQ35 = 1 to 4	**MNEEDQ36** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.TimesMb5* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1d]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→MNEEDQ37
IF MNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6 **IF MNEEDQ36 is answered**	**MNEEDQ37** *PersonQre[].HcapID.MBNEED.FamilyMb* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreminf] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/ friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 6.4   WHETHER CAN WALK 200 METRES (WHWALK)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

Population Source: HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**WHWALKQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.WheelWh* *Interviewer: Is the respondent in a wheelchair?* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →END 5. →WHWALKQ2
IF WHWALKQ1 = 5	**WHWALKQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.WalkWh* I am now going to ask you about how [name1] [condition/s] [affect/s] how [you/he/she] [do/does] physical activities. Can [you/he/she] <u>easily</u> walk 200 metres? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	1. →WHWALKQ3 5 and 6. →WHWALKQ4
IF WHWALKQ2 = 1	**WHWALKQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.LongWh* Would it take [name] longer than most other people of the same age? 1. Yes 5. No	→WHWALKQ4

IF WHWALKQ2 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ3 is answered	**WHWALKQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.RailWh* Can [you/he/she] walk up and down stairs without a handrail? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house	1. →WHWALKQ5 5 or 6. →WHWALKQ6
IF WHWALKQ4 = 1	**WHWALKQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.DiffWh* Can [you/he/she] do this without difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→WHWALKQ6
IF WHWALKQ4 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ5 is answered	**WHWALKQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.WHWALK.ObjectWh* Can [name] <u>easily</u> bend and pick up an object from the floor without <u>any</u> assistance? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 7   SELF CARE (SFCRE)

Population: **All persons with a disability excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

MODULE 7.1   ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS (CARE)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

Population Source: **HANP3**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**CAREQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.BATHEASC* [Do/doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision to shower or bathe? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ2
IF CAREQ1 is answered	**CAREQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.DRESSASC* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) to dress [yourself/himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ3

IF CAREQ2 is answered	**CAREQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.EATNGASC* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) when eating a meal, for example cutting up food? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREQ4
IF CAREQ3 is answered	**CAREQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.TOILTASC* ([Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) using the toilet? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not use toilet	 →CAREQ5_SG
IF CAREQ4 is answered	**CAREQ5_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREQ1 = 5 or CAREQ2 = 5 or CAREQ3 = 5 or CAREQ4 = 5) 2. Otherwise	 1. →CAREQ6 2. →CAREQ9
IF CAREQ5_SG = 1	**CAREQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.DIFFCASC* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with [sctks], [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them] difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREQ7_SG 5. →CAREQ9

IF CAREQ6 = 1	**CAREQ7_SG**	1 to 4. →CAREQ9
		5. →CAREQ8
	1. If CAREQ1 = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5	
	2. If CAREQ2 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5	
	3. If CAREQ3 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5	
	4. If CAREQ4 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5	
	5. Otherwise	
IF CAREQ7_SG = 5	**CAREQ8**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.DIFTKASC[]	
	Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult?	
	Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Showering/bathing	→CAREQ9
	2. Dressing	
	3. Eating a meal	
	4. Using the toilet	
IF CAREQ5_SG = 2	**CAREQ9**	
IF CAREQ6 = 5		
IF CAREQ7_SG = 1 to 4	*PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.CONTIASC*	
IF CAREQ8 is answered	[Do/doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty controlling [your/his/her] bladder or bowel?	
	1. Yes	1. →CAREQ10
	5. No	5. →CAREQ11_SG

Sample Only

IF CAREQ9 = 1	**CAREQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.DFCONASC* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help in managing this difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	→CAREQ11_SG
IF CAREQ9 = 5 **IF CAREQ10 is answered**	**CAREQ11_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREQ1 = 5) and (CAREQ2 = 5) and (CAREQ3 = 5) and (CAREQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREQ9 = 5 or CAREQ10 = 5)) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CAREQ12
IF CAREQ11_SG = 2	**CAREQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].HELPASC* (Start loop for each task) [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→CAREQ13
IF CAREQ12 is answered	**CAREQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].AgeNeededHelp* How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc]? *Interviewer:* Press [1] to record age. 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1.→CAREQ14 2.→CAREQ15

IF CAREQ13 = 1	**CAREQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.HELPASC[].AgeNeededHelp2* _Interviewer:_ Enter age. *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→CAREQ15
IF CAREQ13 = 2 **IF CAREQ14 is** **answered**	**CAREQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.ContService* [Have/has1c] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →CAREQ16 5 or 6. →END
IF CAREQ15 = 1	**CAREQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCARE.OrgContacted[]* _Interviewer:_ Show Prompt Card 10. Which of these organisations [have/has1c] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? _Interviewer:_ More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 7.2   **ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS<5 (CAREB)**

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons aged 0-4 with a disability, excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)**

<u>Population Source:</u> **HANP12**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	**CAREBQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.BATHCHLD* Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age to shower or bathe (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREBQ2
IF CAREBQ1 is answered	**CAREBQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.DRESCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) to dress [himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREBQ3
IF CAREBQ2 is answered	**CAREBQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.EATGCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) when eating a meal, for example cutting up food (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREBQ4

IF CAREBQ3 is answered	**CAREBQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.TLETCHLD* (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age) using the toilet (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young to use toilet	→CAREBQ5_SG
IF CAREBQ4 is answered	**CAREBQ5_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREBQ1 = 5 or CAREBQ2 = 5 or CAREBQ3 = 5 or CAREBQ4 = 5) 2. Otherwise	1. →CAREBQ6 2. →CAREBQ9
IF CAREBQ5_SG = 1	**CAREBQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.DIFFCHLD* Even though [name] does not need more care or help with [sctks1], does [he/she] find [it/them1] <u>more difficult</u> to do, than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREBQ7_SG 5. →CAREBQ9

IF CAREBQ6 = 1	**CAREBQ7_SG**	
	1. If CAREBQ1 = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 2. If CAREBQ2 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 3. If CAREBQ3 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 4. If CAREBQ4 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 5. Otherwise	1 to 4. →CAREBQ9 5. →CAREBQ8
IF CAREBQ7_SG = 5	**CAREBQ8** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.TASKCHLD[]* Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Showering/bathing 2. Dressing 3. Eating a meal 4. Using the toilet	 →CAREBQ9
IF CAREBQ5_SG = 2 IF CAREBQ6 = 5 IF CAREBQ7_SG =1 to 4 IF CAREBQ8 is answered	**CAREBQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.CONTCHLD* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age, controlling [his/her] bladder or bowel? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREBQ10 5. →CAREBQ11_SG

IF CAREBQ9 = 1	**CAREBQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.DFTKCHLD* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help than other children [his/her] own age, in managing this difficulty? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREBQ11_SG
IF CAREBQ9 = 5 IF CAREBQ10 is answered	**CAREBQ11_SG** 1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREBQ1 = 5) and (CAREBQ2 = 5) and (CAREBQ3 = 5) and (CAREBQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREBQ9 = 5 or CAREBQ10 = 5)) 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →CAREBQ12
IF CAREQ11_SG = 2	**CAREBQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].HELPCHLD* (Start loop for each task) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →CAREBQ13
IF CAREBQ12 is answered	**CAREBQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].AgeNeededHelp* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc1]? <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age. 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 1.→CAREBQ14 2.→CAREBQ15

IF CAREBQ13 = 1	**CAREBQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[].AgeNee dedHelp2* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→CAREBQ15
IF CAREBQ13 = 2 **IF CAREBQ14 is answered**	**CAREBQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1.→CAREBQ16 5 or 6. →END
IF CAREBQ15 = 1	**CAREBQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.ASCAREB.OrgContacted[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 10.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 7.3   RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE TASKS (SNEED)

Population: **Persons who need assistance with self care tasks**

Population Source: SFCR1 or SFCR2

From population	Question wording	To question
SFCR1 or SFCR2	**SNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FreqSCN* You've just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [sctasks]. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →SNEEDQ2 5. →SNEEDQ3
IF SNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.TIMESSCN* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ3

IF SNEEDQ1 = 5 IF SNEEDQ2 is answered	**SNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.ASSISTSCN* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer:* Show Prompt Card 11. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with [sctasks]? *Interviewer:* Press F9 to view prompt card details. 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SNEEDQ4 5. →SNEEDQ13
IF SNEEDQ3 =1	**SNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FREQSCN2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→SNEEDQ5 5. →SNEEDQ6
IF SNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.TIMESSCN2* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/yeara]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →SNEEDQ6

IF SNEEDQ4 = 5 IF SNEEDQ5 is answered	**SNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.Mths6More* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these] [task/s] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ7
IF SNEEDQ6 is answered	**SNEEDQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.SourcSCN* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 11.* Still looking at Prompt Card 11, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [sctasks]? *Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Nurse 2. Home care worker 3. Voluntary worker 4. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→SNEEDQ8_SG
IF SNEEDQ7 is answered	**SNEEDQ8_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in SNEEDQ7 (SNEEDQ7 = 4) 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ9 2. →SNEEDQ12

IF SNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.OTHRASCN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	→SNEEDQ10_SG
IF SNEEDQ9 is answered	**SNEEDQ10_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in SNEEDQ7 and no other responses in SNEEDQ7 (SNEEDQ7 = 4 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1.→SNEEDQ11 2.→SNEEDQ12
IF SNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.OTHRBSCN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	→SNEEDQ12
IF SNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **IF SNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **IF SNEEDQ11 is answered**	**SNEEDQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.ORGANSCN* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 12* Which of these organisations provides the [formal]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→SNEEDQ13

IF SNEEDQ3 = 5 IF SNEEDQ12 is answered	**SNEEDQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.OTHASSCN* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SNEEDQ14 5. →SNEEDQ22_SG
IF SNEEDQ13 = 1	**SNEEDQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FREQSCN3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→SNEEDQ15 5.→SNEEDQ16
IF SNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.TIMESSCN3* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/yearb]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →SNEEDQ16

IF SNEEDQ14 = 5 IF SNEEDQ15 is answered	**SNEEDQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.Mths6More* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these] [task/s] from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQQ17
IF SNEEDQ16 is answered	**SNEEDQ17** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.WHOASSCN* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance.* *Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→SNEEDQ18_SG
IF SNEEDQ17 is answered	**SNEEDQ18_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in SNEEDQ17 (SNEEDQ17 = 1-20_ only) 2. Otherwise	1.→SNEEDQ20_SG 2.→SNEEDQ19

IF SNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ19** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.SCNEED_8.URN ON[].NameNU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→SNEEDQ20_SG
IF SNEEDQ18_SG = 1 IF SNEEDQ19 is answered	**SNEEDQ20_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in SNEEDQ17 or SNEED Q19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1.→SNEEDQ22_SG 2.→SNEEDQ21
IF SNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ21** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.SCNEED_9.Relat ionType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is2] [prvname2] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son-in-law 8. Daughter-in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→SNEEDQ22_SG

IF SNEEDQ13 = 5 IF SNEEDQ20_SG = 1 IF SNEEDQ21 is answered	SNEEDQ22_SG 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 and SNEEDQ17 and SNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 = only one response and SNEEDQ13 = 5 3. Otherwise	
		1. →SNEEDQ23 2. →SNEEDQ25 3. →SNEEDQ26
IF SNEEDQ22_SG = 1	SNEEDQ23 *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.MHELPSCN* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-28))	→SNEEDQ24_SG
IF SNEEDQ23 is answered	SNEEDQ24_SG 1. If main provider is formal (SNEEDQ23 = 24-28) 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ25 2. →SNEEDQ26

| IF SNEEDQ22_SG = 2
SNEEDQ24_SG = 1 | **SNEEDQ25**

PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FINDSCN

How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? ?

1. Friend/relative
2. Phone book/
   newspaper/advertisement
3. Local health centre/clinic
4. Government department
5. Local council
6. General practitioner
7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare
   officer
8. Other health worker
9. Other | →SNEEDQ26 |
| **IF SNEEDQ22_SG = 3**
IF SNEEDQ24_SG = 2
IF SNEEDQ25 is
answered | **SNEEDQ26**

PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.MORESCN

[Do/does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [morescass] help with [sctasks]?

1. Yes
5. No
6. Don't know | →SNEEDQ27_SG |

IF SNEEDQ26 is answered	**SNEEDQ27_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with self care tasks (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with self care tasks (SNEEDQ3 = 1 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with self care tasks (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ28 2. →SNEEDQ35 3. →END 4. →SNEEDQ28
IF SNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4	**SNEEDQ28** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.HelpSC2* [Do/doesc] [name] need [morescfml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →SNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →SNEEDQ34_SG

IF SNEEDQ28 = 1	**SNEEDQ29**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FreqSC4	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [<u>receive/s</u>] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalscfm1</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→SNEEDQ30 5 or 6. →SNEEDQ31
IF SNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ30**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.TimesSC4	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/yearc]?	
	(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→SNEEDQ31

IF SNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 IF SNEEDQ30 is answered	**SNEEDQ31** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morescfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→SNEEDQ32_SG
IF SNEEDQ31 is answered	**SNEEDQ32_SG** 1. If more than one reason in SNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ33 2. →SNEEDQ34_SG
IF SNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**SNEEDQ33** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.NOHLPSCN* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morescfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in SNEEDQ31)	→SNEEDQ34_SG

IF SNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6 IF SNEEDQ32_SG = 2 IF SNEEDQ33 is answered	**SNEEDQ34_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with self care tasks (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →SNEEDQ35
IF SNEEDQ27_SG = 2 IF SNEEDQ34_SG = 2	**SNEEDQ35** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.OTHLPSCN* [Do/doesc] [name] need [morescinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these] [task/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →SNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END
IF SNEEDQ35 = 1	**SNEEDQ36** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.FreqSC5* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [additionalscinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4.→SNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→SNEEDQ38

IF SNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4	**SNEEDQ37** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.TimesSC5* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/yeard]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→SNEEDQ38
IF SNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF SNEEDQ37 is answered**	**SNEEDQ38** *PersonQre[].HcapID.SCNEED.REASNSCN* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morescinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 8   COMMUNICATION

Population: Persons with a disability

**MODULE 8.1   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION
                    (COMU)**

**Population: 1. Persons aged 18 years or more with a disability and interview is by
              proxy**

**2. Persons aged 5-17 years with a disability and interview is by proxy,
    who are slow at learning/understanding, or have a mental illness,
    or a hearing loss, or loss of speech, or a nervous/emotional condition, or a
    head injury, or brain damage**

Population Source: HANP6

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP6	**COMUQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.DifUndCo* Does [name] have any difficulty understanding someone [he/she] does not know? *Interviewer: 'Difficulty understanding someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ2 5. →COMUQ4
IF COMUQ1 = 1	**COMUQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.UnAtAlCo* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ3 5. →COMUQ4

IF COMUQ2 = 1	**COMUQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.NeedHlCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ4
IF COMUQ1 = 5 **IF COMUQ2 = 5** **IF COMUQ3 is answered**	**COMUQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.DifUnFCo* Does [he/she] have any difficulty understanding family or friends? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ5 5. →COMUQ7
IF COMUQ4 = 1	**COMUQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.CanUndCo* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ6 5. →COMUQ7
IF COMUQ5 = 1	**COMUQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.EverNeCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ7

IF COMUQ4 = 5 **COMUQ5 = 5** **IF COMUQ6 is** **answered**	**COMUQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.DifUByCo* Does [name] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know? *Interviewer: 'Difficulty being understood by someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ8 5. →COMUQ10
IF COMUQ7 = 1	**COMUQ8** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.CanBeUCo* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ9 5. →COMUQ10
IF COMUQ8 = 1	**COMUQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.DosNdHCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUQ10
IF COMUQ7 = 5 **COMUQ8 = 5** **IF COMUQ9 is** **answered**	**COMUQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.UByFamCo* Does [he/she] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by family or friends? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →COMUQ11 5. →COMUQ13_SG

IF COMUQ10 = 1	**COMUQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.UByAAlCo* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ12 5. →COMUQ13_SG
IF COMUQ11 = 1	**COMUQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.DNedHlCo* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ13_SG
IF COMUQ10 = 5 IF COMUQ11 = 5 IF COMUQ12 = 5	**COMUQ13_SG** 1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUQ3 = 1 or COMUQ6 = 1 or COMUQ9 = 1 or COMUQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUQ14 2. →END
IF CAREQ13_SG = 1	**COMUQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.AlwSomCo* (Start loop for each task) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comum]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	→COMUQ15
IF COMUQ14 is answered	**COMUQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comum]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →COMUQ16 2. →COMUQ17

IF COMUQ15 = 1	**COMUQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.NeedHelp[].RecAge* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	→COMUQ17
IF COMUQ15 = 2 **IF COMUQ16 is** **answered**	**COMUQ17** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.ContService* [Have/hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with communicating with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →COMUQ18 5 or 6. →END
IF COMUQ17 = 1	**COMUQ18** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMU.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 12.* Which of these organisations [have/hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 8.2   WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION <5 (COMUB)

Population: **Persons aged 0-4 years with a disability who are slow at learning/ understanding, or have a mental illness, or a hearing loss, or loss of speech, or a nervous/emotional condition, or a head injury, or brain damage**

Population Source: **HANP9**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP9	**COMUBQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.MorDifCB* The next few questions are about any difficulties [name] may have communicating with others <u>because of [his/her] conditions</u>. Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? *Interviewer: 'Difficulty understanding someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ2 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4
IF COMUBQ1 = 1	**COMUBQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.CanUndCB* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ3 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4

IF COMUBQ2 = 1	**COMUBQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.NedMHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ4
IF COMUBQ1 = 5 or 6 **IF COMUBQ2 = 5 or 6** **IF COMUBQ3 is answered**	**COMUBQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.UndFamCB* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ5 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
IF COMUBQ4 = 1	**COMUBQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.UnAtAlCB* Can [he/she] understand them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ6 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
IF COMUBQ5 = 1	**COMUBQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.NeeMHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ7

IF COMUBQ4 = 5 or 6 **IF COMUBQ5 = 5 or 6** **IF COMUBQ6 is answered**	**COMUBQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.UnByUkCB* Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being <u>understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s]? *Interviewer:* *'Difficulty being understood by someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.* 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ8 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10
IF COMUBQ7 = 1	**COMUBQ8** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.CanBUnCB* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →COMUBQ9 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10
IF COMUBQ8 = 1	**COMUB9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.MHpOthCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	 →COMUBQ10

IF COMUBQ7 = 5 or 6 COMUBQ8 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ9 is answered	**COMUBQ10** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.DifUByCB* Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being <u>understood</u> by family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ11 5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG
IF COMUBQ10 = 1	**COMUBQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.UnByAtCB* Can [he/she] be understood by them at all? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ12 5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG
IF COMUBQ11 = 1	**COMUBQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.MoreHpCB* Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ13_SG
IF COMUBQ10 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ11 = 5 or 6 IF COMUBQ12 is answered	**COMUBQ13_SG** 1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUBQ3 = 1 or COMUBQ6 = 1 or COMUBQ9 = 1 or COMUBQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUBQ14 2. →END

Sample Only

IF COMUBQ13_SG = 1	**COMUBQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AlwSomCo* (Start loop for each task) Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comumb]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →COMUBQ15
IF COMUBQ14 is answered	**COMUBQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst* How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comumb]? *Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.* 1. Record age 2. Don't know	 1. →COMUBQ16 2. →COMUBQ17
IF COMUBQ15 = 1	**COMUBQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].RecAge* *Interviewer: Enter age.* *If under 1 year old enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry - 0-120) (End loop)	 →COMUBQ17
IF COMUBQ15 = 2 IF COMUBQ16 is answered	**COMUBQ17** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with communicating with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →COMUBQ18 5 or 6. →END

IF COMUBQ17 = 1	**COMUBQ18** *PersonQre[].HcapID.COMUB.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 12.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

MODULE 8.3   RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATING (CNEED)

Population: **Persons with a disability who need assistance communicating with others**

Population Source: CMCR1 or CMCR2

From population	Question wording	To question
CMCR1 or CMCR2	**CNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.HowOftCN* You have just told me [name] <u>needs</u> help communicating with others. How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→CNEEDQ2 5. →CNEEDQ3
IF CNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AvTimeCN* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →CNEEDQ3

IF CNEEDQ1 = 5 IF CNEEDQ2 is answered	**CNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AssistCN* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 13.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help communicate with others? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CNEEDQ4 5. →CNEEDQ13
IF CNEEDQ3 = 1	**CNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.HowOftAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> help communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→CNEEDQ5 5.→CNEEDQ6
IF CNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AvTimeAss* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4a]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →CNEEDQ6

IF CNEEDQ4 = 5 IF CNEEDQ5 is answered	**CNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.Ass6Mths* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help communicate with others from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ7
IF CNEEDQ6 is answered	**CNEEDQ7** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.Which1CN[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 13.* Still looking at Prompt Card 13, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help communicate with others? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Speech therapist 2. Teacher 3. Nurse 4. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→CNEEDQ8_SG
IF CNEEDQ7 is answered	**CNEEDQ8_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in CNEEDQ7 (CNEEDQ7 = 4) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ9 2. →CNEEDQ12

IF CNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.OthSouCN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	→CNEEDQ10_SG
IF CNEEDQ9 is answered	**CNEEDQ10_SG** 1. If 'Other sources of assistance (Specify)' in CNEEDQ7 and no other responses in CNEEDQ7 (CNEEDQ7 = 4 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ11 2. →CNEEDQ12
IF CNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**CNEEDQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.Other2CN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	→CNEEDQ12
IF CNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **IF CNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **IF CNEEDQ11 is answered**	**CNEEDQ12** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.OrganCN[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 14.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal4]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→CNEEDQ13

IF CNEEDQ3 = 5 IF CNEEDQ12 is answered	**CNEEDQ13** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FamAssCN* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CNEEDQ14 5. →CNEEDQ22_SG
IF CNEEDQ13 = 1	**CNEEDQ14** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.HowOftFamAss* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→CNEEDQ15 5.→CNEEDQ16
IF CNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ15** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AvTimeFamAss* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4b]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →CNEEDQ16

Sample Only

IF CNEEDQ14 = 5 IF CNEEDQ15 is answered	**CNEEDQ16** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FamAss6Mths* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or does [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help communicate with others from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →CNEEDQ17
IF CNEEDQ16 is answered	**CNEEDQ17** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.WhoAssCN[]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer:* Up to 3 responses may be recorded. *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	 →CNEEDQ18_SG
IF CNEEDQ17 is answered	**CNEEDQ18_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in CNEEDQ17 (CNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	 1. →CNEEDQ20_SG 2. →CNEEDQ19

IF CNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ19**	
	PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AsNameCN.URNON[].NameNU	
	Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.	
	(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→CNEEDQ20_SG
IF CNEEDQ18_SG = 1 **IF CNEEDQ19 is answered**	**CNEEDQ20_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ22_SG 2. →CNEEDQ21
IF CNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ21** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.RelatnCN.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is4] [prvname4] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son-in-law 8. Daughter-in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→CNEEDQ22_SG

IF CNEEDQ13 = 5 IFCNEEDQ20_SG = 1 IF CNEEDQ21 is answered	**CNEEDQ22_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 and CNEEDQ17 and CNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 = only one response and CNEEDQ13 = 5 3. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ23 2. →CNEEDQ25 3. →CNEEDQ26
IF CNEEDQ21_ SG = 1	**CNEEDQ23** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.MHelpCN* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-28))	→CNEEDQ24_SG
IF CNEEDQ23 is answered	**CNEEDQ24_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (CNEEDQ23 = 24-28) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ25 2. →CNEEDQ26

IF CNEEDQ22_ SG = 2 **IF CNEEDQ24_ SG = 1**	**CNEEDQ25** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FindOuCN* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newpaper/ advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→CNEEDQ26
IF CNEEDQ22_ SG = 3 **IF CNEEDQ24_ SG = 2** **IF CNEEDQ25 is answered**	**CNEEDQ26** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.MoreHpCN* [Do/does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [morecass] help to communicate with other people? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ27_SG

| IF CNEEDQ26 is answered | **CNEEDQ27_SG**

1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with communicating (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6
2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with communicating (CNEEDQ3 = 1 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6
3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with communicating (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6
4. Otherwise | 1. →CNEEDQ28

2. →CNEEDQ35

3. →END
4. →CNEEDQ28 |
| **IF CNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4** | **CNEEDQ28**

PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.HelpCN2

[Do/doesc] [name] need [morecfml] help from <u>organised services</u> to communicate with others?

1. Yes
5. No
6. Don't know | 1. →CNEEDQ29
5 or 6.
→CNEEDQ34_SG |

IF CNEEDQ28 = 1	**CNEEDQ29** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FreqCN4* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [additionalcfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→CNEEDQ30 5 or 6. →CNEEDQ31
IF CNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ30** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.TimesCN4* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4c]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→CNEEDQ31

IF CNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 IF CNEEDQ30 is answered	**CNEEDQ31** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.AllReasonsCN[]* What are<u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] is not receiving [morecfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer:* More than one response allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→CNEEDQ32_SG
IF CNEEDQ31 is answered	**CNEEDQ32_SG** 1. If more than one reason in CNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ33 2. →CNEEDQ34_SG
IF CNEEDQ31 _SG = 1	**CNEEDQ33** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.ReasonCN* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morecfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in CNEEDQ31)	→CNEEDQ34_SG

IF CNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6 IF CNEEDQ32_SG = 2 IF CNEEDQ33 is answered	**CNEEDQ34_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with communicating (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	 1. →END 2. →CNEEDQ35
IF CNEEDQ27_SG = 2 IF CNEEDQ34_SG = 2	**CNEEDQ35** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FamHelCN* Does [name] need [morecinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> to communicate with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →CNEEDQ36 5 or 6. →END
IF CNEEDQ36 = 1	**CNEEDQ36** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.FreqCN5* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalcinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4.→CNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→CNEEDQ38

IF CNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4	**CNEEDQ37** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.TimesCN5* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4d]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→CNEEDQ38
IF CNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF CNEEDQ37 is answered**	**CNEEDQ38** *PersonQre[].HcapID.CNEED.MnReasCN* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] is not receiving [morecinf] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/ friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 8.4   NON-VOCAL COMMUNICATION (NOVERB)

Population: **Persons aged 2 year or more with a disability who have difficulty communicating with others and is a proxy interview, and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview**

Population Source: CMCR3

From population	Question wording	To question
CMCR3	**NOVERBQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.NONVERB.AblComNV* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 15.* [Is/arec] [name] able to communicate [more easily] with others using any of these non-spoken forms of communication? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →NOVERBQ2 5. →END
IF NOVERBQ1 = 1	**NOVERBQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.NONVERB.ForComNV[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Sign language 2. Picture cards/boards 3. Handwriting 4. Typed/computer messages 5. Other	 →END

MODULE 9   PRINCIPAL CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PPCAR)

Population: **Persons with a disability who have more than one care provider for self-care, mobility and communication tasks or persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe handicap living with others in a household, excluding SDs**

Population Source: HANCR1 or SVPFHANP2

MODULE 9.1   POSSIBLE PRINCIPAL CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PRINC)

Population: **Persons with a disability who have more than one main care provider for mobility, self-care and communication tasks**

Population Source: HANCR1

From population	Question wording	To question
HANCR1	**PRINCQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.PRINC.IncPr* You've told me that the main help [name] [receive/s] with these activities comes from [listprov]. Who [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most? (List person number and names of all main care providers in MNEED, SNEED and CNEED) (Insert name of person/organisation recorded in MNEEDQ22 or if MNEEDQ22 = 0 then name of person/organisation recorded in either MNEEDQ7, MNEEDQ9, MNEEDQ11, MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19) (Insert name of person/organisation recorded in SNEEDQ23 or if SNEEDQ23 = 0 then name of person/organisation recorded in SNEEDQ7, SNEEDQ9, SNEEDQ11, SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19)	→PRINCQ2_SG

	(Insert name of person/organisation recorded in CNEEDQ23 or if CNEEDQ23 = 0 then name of person/organisation recorded in CNEEDQ7, CNEEDQ9, CNEEDQ11, CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19) (If main carer recorded in MNEED, SNEED or CNEED is the same person/organisation then the name of the person/organisation should only appear once)	
IF PRINCQ1 is answered	**PRINCQ2_SG** 1. If main provider identified in PRINCQ1 is formal 2. Otherwise	1. →PRINCQ3_SG 2. →END
IF PRINCQ2_SG = 1	**PRINCQ3_SG** 1. If has more than one informal provider for mobility, self care and communication tasks (i.e. More then one response in MNEEDQ17 and/or MNEEDQ19 and/or SNEEDQ17 and/or SNEEDQ19 and/or CNEEDQ17 and/or CNEEDQ19) 2. Otherwise	1. →PRINCQ4 2. →END
IF PRINCQ3_SG = 1	**PRINCQ4** *PersonQre[].HcapID.PRINC.InformalHelp* You've told me that [name] also [receive/s] help with these activities from [infprov]. Which of these people [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most? (List person number and names of all informal care providers from MNEED, SNEED and CNEED) (Name of person(s) recorded in MNEEDQ17 and/or MNEEDQ19 and/or SNEEDQ17 and/or SNEEDQ19 and/or CNEEDQ17 and/or CNEEDQ19)	→END

MODULE 9.2   HOME BASED CARE ARRANGEMENTS (HBCARE)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe handicap living with others in a household**

Population Source: SVPFHANP2

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP2	**HBCAREQ1** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.CareHrHB* I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] ability to care for [yourself/himself/herself] when [you/he/she] [are/is] on [your/his/her] own in the household. Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for less than 1 hour? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HBCAREQ2 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ1 = 1	**HBCAREQ2** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.HrDiffHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HBCAREQ3
IF HBCAREQ2 is answered	**HBCAREQ3** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.FewHrsHB* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few hours? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HBCAREQ4_SG 5. →END

IF HBCAREQ3 = 1	**HBCAREQ4_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1	1. →HBCAREQ5 2. →HBCAREQ6
IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ5** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.HrsDifHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ6
IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 2 **IF HBCAREQ5 is answered**	**HBCAREQ6** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.Oneday* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a day? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HBCAREQ7_SG 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ6 = 1	**HBCAREQ7_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1 3. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 1	1. →HBCAREQ8 2 or 3. →HBCAREQ9
IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ8** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.DayDiff* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ9

IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 2 or 3 **IF HBCAREQ8 is answered**	**HBCAREQ9** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.FewDysHB* Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few days? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HBCAREQ10_SG 5. →END
IF HBCAREQ9 = 1	**HBCAREQ10_SG** 1. If HBCAREQ9 = 1 and HBCAREQ8 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →HBCAREQ11 2. →END
IF HBCAREQ10_SG = 1	**HBCAREQ11** *PersonQre[].HcapID.HBCARE.DysDifHB* Would [you/he/she] find this difficult? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 10   AIDS USED

Population: Persons with a disability

Population Source: DI3

MODULE 10.1   AIDS USED (AIDUSE)

Population: All persons with a disability excluding those with a hearing loss only

Population Source: DI4

From population	Question wording	To question
DI4	**AIDUSEQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.UsedAid* [Apart from the communication aids that you mentioned earlier,] I now have some questions about different types of aids [name] may use because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 16.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use an aid to help with any of these tasks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →AIDUSEQ2 5. →AIDUSEQ5

IF AIDUSEQ1 = 1	**AIDUSEQ2**	
	PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.TasksAid[]	
	Which tasks?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Showering/bathing 2. Toileting 3. Managing incontinence 4. Dressing 5. Eating 6. Meal preparation 7. Getting in or out of a bed/chair 8. Moving about the house 9. Moving around places away from home 10. Reading, writing or speaking with others	10 to 15 and 19. →AIDUSEQ5 16-18. →AIDUSEQ3
IF AIDUSEQ2 = 16 to 18	**AIDUSEQ3**	
	PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.MoveAid	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 17.	
	[Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use any of these aids to help [you/him/her] move around?	
	Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →AIDUSEQ4 5. →AIDUSEQ5

IF AIDUSEQ3 = 1	**AIDUSEQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.ToMovAid[]	
	Which ones [do/does] [you/he/she] use?	
	Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	10. Canes (Sonar canes, etc.) 11. Crutches 12. Walking frames 13. Walking sticks 14. Wheelchair (Manual) 15. Wheelchair (Electric) 16. Scooter 17. Specially modified car or car aid(s) 18. Braces/belts/corsets 19. Built-up shoe(s) 20. Calipers/splints 21. Ejector chair 22. Other	→AIDUSEQ5
IF AIDUSEQ1 = 5 **IF AIDUSEQ2 = 10** **to 15 or 19** **IF AIDUSEQ3 = 5** **IF AIDUSEQ4 is answered**	**AIDUSEQ5** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.MedicAid* *Interviewer:* *Show Prompt Card 18.* [Do/doesc] [name] use any medical aids such as these to help manage [your/his/her] [condition/s]? *Interviewer:* *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 10.1.1   AIDS USED FOR COMMUNICATING (COMAID)

Population: Persons with a disability who use aids for communicating

Population Source: AIDS1

From population	Question wording	To question
AIDS1	**COMAIDQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.NEReadCo* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-electronic</u> aids, such as picture boards or symbol boards or large print books to assist with <u>reading or writing</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ2
IF COMAIDQ1 is answered	**COMAIDQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.EReadCo* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as audio tapes, a talking word processor, or special computer software and printout system, to assist with reading or writing? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ3
IF COMAIDQ2 is answered	**COMAIDQ3** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.NESpeaCo* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-electronic</u> aids, such as picture boards, symbol boards, or letter/word boards, to assist with <u>speaking</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ4

IF COMAIDQ3 is answered	**COMAIDQ4** *PersonQre[].Aids.Comaid.ESpeakCo* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as digitised, or synthesised speech output systems, to assist with speaking? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 10.2   MOBILE/CORDLESS TELEPHONE/FAX (TELE)

Population: Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability

Population Source: DI5

From population	Question wording	To question
DI5	**TELEQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Tele.TeleTe* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use a mobile or cordless telephone to communicate with others because of [name1] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→TELEQ2
IF TELEQ1 is answered	**TELEQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Tele.FaxTe* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] use a fax machine to communicate with others because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 10.3   AIDS NEEDED (AIDND)

Population: Persons with a disability

Population Source: DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	**AIDNDQ1** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.AnyAids* Are there any [other] aids [name] [need/s] but [do/does] not have? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1.→AIDNDQ2 5. and 6.→END
IF AIDNDQ1 = 1	**AIDNDQ2** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.Tasks[]* Which tasks [do/does] [name] need an aid to help with? *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 19.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 10. Showering/bathing 11. Toileting 12. Managing incontinence 13. Dressing 14. Eating 15. Meal preparation 16. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 17. Moving about the house 18. Moving around places away from home 19. Reading, writing or speaking with others 20. Health care 21. Household chores 22. Home maintenance or gardening 23. Other (Specify)	→AIDNDQ3_SG

IF AIDNDQ2 is answered	**AIDNDQ3_SG** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in AIDNDQ2 (AIDNDQ2 = 23) 2. Otherwise	 1.→AIDNDQ4 2.→END
IF AIDNDQ3_SG = 1	**AIDNDQ4** *PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.OtherTasks* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Record other task/s for which an aid is needed.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

Sample Only

MODULE 11   ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ASNEED)

Population: Persons with a disability or aged 60 years or more

Population Source: DI3 or AGE4

MODULE 11.1   HEALTH CARE ASSISTANCE (HCR)

Population: Persons with a disability aged 5 years or older, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)

Population Source: HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	**HCRQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.TasksHlt* I now have some questions about assistance [name] may need with health care tasks. 1. Press [1] to continue	→HCRQ2
IF HCRQ1 is answered	**HCRQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.SuperHlt* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 20.* Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] need help or supervision with any of these types of health care tasks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	→HCRQ3

IF HCRQ2 is answered	**HCRQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FeetHlt* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help to care for [your/his/her] feet, such as cutting nails or washing or drying feet? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HCRQ4_SG
IF HCRQ3 is answered	**HCRQ4_SG** 1. If 'no' recorded for both health care tasks (HCRQ2 = 5 and HCRQ3 = 5) 2. Otherwise	 1. →HCRQ5 2. →HCRQ6
IF HCRQ4_SG = 1	**HCRQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.DiffHlt* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help with health care tasks, [do/does] [you/he/she] find any of them difficult to do? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END
IF HCRQ4_SG = 2	**HCRQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.EveryHlt* You've just told me [name] [need/s] help with [hlthtsk]. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help every time [you/he/she] [do/does] [this/any of these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HCRQ7

IF HCRQ6 is answered	**HCRQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ContService* [Have/has1c] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HCRQ8 5 or 6. →HCRQ9
IF HCRQ7 = 1	**HCRQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 21.* Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →HCRQ9
IF HCRQ7 = 5 or 6 **IF HCRQ8 is answered**	**HCRQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OftenHlt* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →HCRQ10 5. →HCRQ11

IF HCRQ9 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ10**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.AveraHlt	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ11
IF HCRQ9 = 5 **IF HCRQ10 is** **answered**	**HCRQ11**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.SourcHlt	
	I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others.	
	Interviewer: *Show Prompt Card 22.*	
	[Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with [hlthtsk]?	
	Interviewer: *Press F9 to view prompt card details.*	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →HCRQ12 5. →HCRQ21
IF HCRQ11 = 1	**HCRQ12**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OftenHlt2	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these2] [task/s2] : daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HCRQ13 5. →HCRQ14

IF HCRQ12 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ13**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.AveraHlt2	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3a]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ14
IF HCRQ12 = 5 IF HCRQ13 is answered	**HCRQ14**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ContService2	
	[Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these2] [task/s2] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HCRQ15

IF HCRQ14 is answered	**HCRQ15**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.WhichHlt[]	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 22.	
	Still looking at Prompt Card 22,	
	which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [hlthtsk]?	
	Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Chiropodist/podiatrist 2. Physiotherapist 3. Nurse 4. Doctor 5. Chemist 6. Other health worker 7. Home care worker 8. Voluntary worker 9. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→HCRQ16_SG
IF HCRQ15 is answered	**HCRQ16_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HCRQ15 (HCRQ15 = 9) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ17 2. →HCRQ20
IF HCRQ16_SG = 1	**HCRQ17**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.WhichHltA	
	Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.	
	(Allow text entry)	→HCRQ18_SG

IF HCRQ17 is answered	**HCRQ18_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HCRQ15 and no other responses in HCRQ15 (HCRQ15 = 9 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →HCRQ19 2. →HCRQ20
IF HCRQ18_SG = 1	**HCRQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.WhichHltB* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.* (Allow text entry)	 →HCRQ20
IF HCRQ16_SG = 2 IF HCRQ18_SG = 2 IF HCRQ19 is answered	**HCRQ20** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OrganHlt[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 23.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal3]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	 →HCRQ21
IF HCRQ11 = 5 IF HCRQ20 is answered	**HCRQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.SpousHlt* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>[partner or spouse/parent2], family,</u> <u>friends or neighbours</u> to help with [hlthtsk]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HCRQ22 5. →HCRQ30_SG

IF HCRQ21 = 1	**HCRQ22** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OftenHlt3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →HCRQ23 5. →HCRQ24
IF HCRQ22 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.AveraHlt3* On average how many times per [day/week/month/year3b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →HCRQ24
IF HCRQ22 = 5 **IF HCRQ23 is** **answered**	**HCRQ24** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these2] [task/s2] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →HCRQ25

IF HCRQ24 is answered	**HCRQ25** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.WhoHlt[]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→HCRQ26_SG
IF HCRQ25 is answered	**HCRQ26_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in HCRQ25 (HCRQ25 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ28_SG 2. →HCRQ27
IF HCRQ26_SG = 2	**HCRQ27** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.NoNurHlt.URNON[].NameNU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→HCRQ28_SG
IF HCRQ26_SG = 1 **IF HCRQ27 is answered**	**HCRQ28_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ30_SG 2. →HCRQ29

IF HCRQ28_SG = 2	**HCRQ29** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ServNHlt.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is3] [prvname3] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→HCRQ30_SG
IF HCRQ21 = 5 **IF HCRQ28_SG = 1** **IF HCRQ29 is answered**	**HCRQ30_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 and HCRQ25 and HCRQ27 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal excluding 'Doctor' and 'Chemist' (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 = only one response and HCRQ15 not = 4 and HCRQ15 not = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ31 2. →HCRQ33 3. →HCRQ34
IF HCRQ30_SG = 1	**HCRQ31** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.MainHlt* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-33))	→HCRQ32_SG

IF HCRQ31 is answered	**HCRQ32_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (HCRQ31 = 24-26, 29-33) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ33 2. →HCRQ34
IF HCRQ30_SG = 2 **IF HCRQ32_SG = 1**	**HCRQ33** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FindHlt* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→HCRQ34
IF HCRQ30_SG = 3 **IF HCRQ32_SG = 2** **IF HCRQ33 is answered**	**HCRQ34** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.MoreHHlt* [Do/does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>[morehass]</u> help with [hlthtsk]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HCRQ35_SG

IF HCRQ34 is answered	**HCRQ35_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with health care tasks (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with health care tasks (HCRQ11 = 1 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with health care tasks (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ36 2. →HCRQ43 3. →END 4. →HCRQ36
IF HCRQ35_SG = 1 or 4	**HCRQ36** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.HelpOrgS* [Do/does] [name] need [<u>morehfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HCRQ37 5 or 6. →HCRQ42_SG

| IF HCRQ36 = 1 | **HCRQ37** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FreqOrgS* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalhfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know | 1 to 4. →HCRQ38 5 or 6. →HCRQ39 |
| IF HCRQ37 = 1 to 4 | **HCRQ38** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.TimesOrgS* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3c]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365) | →HCRQ39 |

IF HCRQ37 = 5 or 6 **IF HCRQ38 is** **answered**	**HCRQ39** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morehfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer:* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→HCRQ40_SG
IF HCRQ39 is **answered**	**HCRQ40_SG** 1. If more than one reason in HCRQ39 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ41 2. →HCRQ42_SG
IF HCRQ40_SG = 1	**HCRQ41** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morehfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in HCRQ39)	→HCRQ42_SG
IF HCRQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF HCRQ40_SG = 2** **IF HCRQ41 is** **answered**	**HCRQ42_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with health care tasks (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HCRQ43

IF HCRQ35_SG = 2 IF HCRQ42_SG = 2	**HCRQ43** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FamilHlt* [Do/doesc] [name] need [morehinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HCRQ44 5 or 6. →END
IF HCRQ43 = 1	**HCRQ44** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [additionalhinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →HCRQ45 5 or 6. →HCRQ46

IF HCRQ44 = 1 to 4	**HCRQ45** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.Times*Inf On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3d]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HCRQ46
IF HCRQ44 = 5 or 6 IF HCRQ45 is answered	**HCRQ46** *PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.MainReasInf* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morehinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 11.2   ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT (GUID)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years or more with a disability**

Population Source: **AGEDI8**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI8	**GUIDQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FrienGui* Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making friendships, interacting with others, or maintaining relationships? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GUIDQ2 5. →GUIDQ3
IF GUIDQ1 = 1	**GUIDQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGui* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDQ3
IF GUIDQ1 = 5 **IF GUIDQ2 is answered**	**GUIDQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.CopiGui* (Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty coping with [your/his/her] feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GUIDQ4 5. →GUIDQ5

IF GUIDQ3 = 1	**GUIDQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGuid* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDQ5
IF GUIDQ3 = 5 **IF GUIDQ4 is** **answered**	**GUIDQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.DecisGui* (Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making decisions or thinking through problems? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GUIDQ6 5. →GUIDQ7_SG
IF GUIDQ5 =1	**GUIDQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.HelpGui* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDQ7_SG
IF GUIDQ5 = 5 **IF GUIDQ6 is** **answered**	**GUIDQ7_SG** 1. If needs assistance with cognitive/ emotional support (GUIDQ2 = 1 or GUIDQ4 = 1 or GUIDQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise	 1. →GUIDQ8 2. →END

IF GUIDQ7_SG = 1	**GUIDQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FreqGui* You've just told me that [name] [need/s] help with [guid1]. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →GUIDQ9
IF GUIDQ8 is answered	**GUIDQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →GUIDQ10 5 or 6. →END
IF GUIDQ9 = 1	**GUIDQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 23.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 11.3   ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT<15 (GUIDP)

Population: **All persons aged 14 years or less with a disability**

Population Source: **AGEDI9**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI9	**GUIDPQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FreqGup* [Do/does2c] [name1] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to interact or play with others? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ2 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ3
IF GUIDPQ1 = 1	**GUIDPQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.CopeGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ3
IF GUIDPQ1 = 5 or 6 **IF GUIDPQ2 is answered**	**GUIDPQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.AffecGup* [Do/does2c] [his/her] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to cope with feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ4 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ5
IF GUIDPQ3 = 1	**GUIDPQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.NeedGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ5

IF GUIDPQ3 = 5 or 6 IF GUIDPQ4 is answered	**GUIDPQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ManagGup* [Do/does2c] [his/her] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to manage [his/her] behaviour? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	 1. →GUIDPQ6 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ7_SG
IF GUIDPQ5 =1	**GUIDPQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.HelpGup* Does [he/she] need help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →GUIDPQ7_SG
IF GUIDPQ5 = 5 or 6 IF GUIDPQ6 is answered	**GUIDPQ7_SG** 1. If needs assistance with cognitive/ emotional support (GUIDPQ2 = 1 or GUIDPQ4 = 1 or GUIDPQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise	 1. →GUIDPQ8 2. →END
IF GUIDPQ7_SG = 1	**GUIDPQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FrqGup* You've just told me that [name] needs help with [guid2]. Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these1]? 1. Always 2. Sometimes	 →GUIDPQ9

IF GUIDPQ8 is answered	**GUIDPQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ContService* Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [him/her] with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →GUIDPQ10 5 or 6. →END
IF GUIDPQ9 = 1	**GUIDPQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 23.* Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →END

MODULE 11.4   RECEIPT OF ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT (GNEED)

Population: All persons with a disability who need assistance with cognitive/emotional support

Population Source: GUCR1 or GUCR2

From population	Question wording	To question
GUCR1 or GUCR2	**GNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OftenGNe* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this assistance: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →GNEEDQ2 5. →GNEEDQ3
IF GNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.AveraGNe* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year7]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→GNEEDQ3

IF GNEEDQ1 = 5 IF GNEEDQ2 is answered	**GNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.AssGNe* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer:* Show Prompt Card 24. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with [gtasks]? *Interviewer:* Press F9 to view prompt card details. 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →GNEEDQ4 5. →GNEEDQ13
IF GNEEDQ3 = 1	**GNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OftenGNe2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4.→GNEEDQ5 5. →GNEEDQ6
IF GNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.AveraGNe2* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year7a]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	 →GNEEDQ6

IF GNEEDQ4 = 5 IF GNEEDQ5 is answered	**GNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these3] [tasks3] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→GNEEDQ7
IF GNEEDQ6 is answered	**GNEEDQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.WhichGNe[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 24.* Still looking at Prompt Card 24, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with [gtasks]? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Doctor 2. Psychologist 3. Psychiatrist 4. Chemist 5. Counsellor 6. Other health worker 7. Public guardian 8. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→GNEEDQ8_SG

IF GNEEDQ7 is answered	**GNEEDQ8_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in GNEEDQ7 (GNEEDQ7 = 8) 2. Otherwise	 1.→GNEEDQ9 2.→GNEEDQ12
IF GNEEDQ8_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OtherGNe* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	 →GNEEDQ10_SG
IF GNEEDQ9 is answered	**GNEEDQ10_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in GNEEDQ7 and no other responses in GNEEDQ7 (GNEEDQ7 = 8 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1.→GNEEDQ11 2.→GNEEDQ12
IF GNEEDQ10_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ11** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OthGNe* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	 →GNEEDQ12

IF GNEEDQ8_SG = 2 **IF GNEEDQ10_SG = 2** **IF GNEEDQ11 is answered**	**GNEEDQ12** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OrgGNe[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 25.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal7]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→GNEEDQ13
IF GNEEDQ3 = 5 **IF GNEEDQ12 is answered**	**GNEEDQ13** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.RecGNe* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner of spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →GNEEDQ14 5. →GNEEDQ22_SG
IF GNEEDQ13 = 1	**GNEEDQ14** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.OftenGNe3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from a [partner or spouse/ parent2], family, friends or neighbours with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4.→GNEEDQ15 5.→GNEEDQ16

IF GNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ15** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.AveraGNe3* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year7b]? (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→GNEEDQ16
IF GNEEDQ14 = 5 IF GNEEDQ15 is answered	**GNEEDQ16** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.ContService2* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance with [this/these3] [task/s3] from a [partner of spouse/ parent2], family, friends or neighbours for 6 months or more? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→GNEEDQ17
IF GNEEDQ16 is answered	**GNEEDQ17** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.WhoGNe[]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→GNEEDQ18_SG
IF GNEEDQ17 is answered	**GNEEDQ18_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in GNEEDQ17 (GNEEDQ17 = 1-20 only) 2. Otherwise	1.→GNEEDQ20_SG 2.→GNEEDQ19

IF GNEEDQ18_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.NonURsGN.URNON[].NameNU* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→GNEEDQ20_SG
IF GNEEDQ18_SG = 1 IF GNEEDQ19 is answered	**GNEEDQ20_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 2. Otherwise	1.→ GNEEDQ22_SG 2. →GNEEDQ21
IF GNEEDQ20_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.RelGNe.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is7] [prvname7] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→GNEEDQ22_SG

IF GNEEDQ13 = 5 **IF GNEEDQ20_SG = 1** **IF GNEEDQ21 is answered**	**GNEEDQ22_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 and GNEEDQ17 and GNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 = only one response and GNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ23 2. →GNEEDQ25 3. →GNEEDQ26
IF GNEEDQ22_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.MainGne* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-32))	→GNEEDQ24_SG
IF GNEEDQ23 is answered	**GNEEDQ24_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (GNEEDQ23 = 25-26 or 28-32) 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ25 2. →GNEEDQ26
IF GNEEDQ22_SG = 2 **IF GNEEDQ24_SG = 1**	**GNEEDQ25** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.FindGNe* How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→GNEEDQ26

IF GNEEDQ22_SG = 3 **IF GNEEDQ24_SG = 2** **IF GNEEDQ25 is answered**	**GNEEDQ26** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.HelpGNe* [Do/does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] <u>[moregass]</u> help with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →GNEEDQ27_SG
IF GNEEDQ26 is answered	**GNEEDQ27_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with cognitive tasks (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with cognitive tasks (GNEEDQ3 = 1 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with cognitive tasks (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	 1. →GNEEDQ28 2. →GNEEDQ35 3. →END 4. →GNEEDQ28
IF GNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4	**GNEEDQ28** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.HelpOrgS* [Do/doesc] [name] need <u>[moregfml]</u> help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →GNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →GNEEDQ34_SG

IF GNEEDQ28 = 1	**GNEEDQ29**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.FreqOrgS	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> this [additionalgfm1] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→GNEEDQ30 5 or 6. →GNEEDQ31
IF GNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ30**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.TimesOrgS	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year7c]?	
	(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→GNEEDQ31

IF GNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 IF GNEEDQ30 is answered	**GNEEDQ31** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moregfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→GNEEDQ32_SG
IF GNEEDQ31 is answered	**GNEEDQ32_SG** 1. If more than one reason in GNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ33 2. →GNEEDQ34_SG
IF GNEEDQ32_SG = 1	**GNEEDQ33** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moregfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in GNEEDQ31)	→GNEEDQ34 _SG
IF GNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6 IF GNEEDQ32_SG = 2 IF GNEEDQ33 is answered	**GNEEDQ34_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with cognitive tasks (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →GNEEDQ35

IF GNEEDQ27_SG = 2	**GNEEDQ35**	
IF GNEEDQ34_SG = 2	*PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.*HelpInf	
	[Do/doesc] [name] need [moreginf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →GNEEDQ36 5 or 6. →END
IF GNEEDQ35 = 1	**GNEEDQ36**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.FreqInf	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalginf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→GNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→GNEEDQ38
IF GNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4	**GNEEDQ37**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.TimesInf	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year7d]?	
	(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→GNEEDQ38

IF GNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF GNEEDQ37 is answered**	**GNEEDQ38** *PersonQre[].Ass.GNeed.MainReasInf* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreginf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	 →END

MODULE 11.5   ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES (HOME)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 yrs or more with a disability, excluding persons with (a hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only) or (aged 60 years or more))**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**HOMEQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.HLPINTRO* I'd now like to ask you some questions about help needed around the home. These questions refer to help [name] currently [need/s] or would need in the event the person currently doing them is no longer available. 1. Press [1] to continue	→HOMEQ2
IF HOMEQ1 is answered	**HOMEQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ChoreHom* [Do/doesc] [name] have difficulty doing household chores, like laundry, vaccuuming or dusting? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →HOMEQ3 5. →END
IF HOMEQ2 = 1	**HOMEQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.DiffiHom* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	1 to 2.→HOMEQ4 3 to 4. →END

IF HOMEQ3 = 1 or 2	**HOMEQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.HelpHom* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help to do the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HOMEQ5 5. →END
IF HOMEQ4 = 1	**HOMEQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.TasksHom* If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →HOMEQ6
IF HOMEQ5 is answered	**HOMEQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HOMEQ7 5 or 6. →HOMEQ8
IF HOMEQ6 = 1	**HOMEQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 25. Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →HOMEQ8

IF HOMEQ6 = 5 or 6 **IF HOMEQ7 is answered**	**HOMEQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OftenHom* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →HOMEQ9 5. →HOMEQ10
IF HOMEQ8 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.AveraHom* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year6]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →HOMEQ10
IF HOMEQ8 = 5 **IF HOMEQ9 is answered**	**HOMEQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ReceiHom* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 26.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with the household chores? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HOMEQ11 5. →HOMEQ20

IF HOMEQ10 = 1	**HOMEQ11** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OftenHom2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HOMEQ12 5. →HOMEQ13
IF HOMEQ11 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ12** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.AveraHom2* On average, how many times per [day, week, month, year6a]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ13
IF HOMEQ11 = 5 IF HOMEQ12 is answered	**HOMEQ13** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ContService2* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do the household chores from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ14

IF HOMEQ13 is answered	**HOMEQ14** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.WhichHom[]* *Interviewer:* *Show Prompt Card 26.* Still looking at Prompt Card 26, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with the household chores? *Interviewer:* *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Cleaner 2. Housekeeper 3. Home care worker 4. Nurse 5. Voluntary worker 6. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→HOMEQ15_SG
IF HOMEQ14 is answered	**HOMEQ15_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HOMEQ14 (HOMEQ14 = 6) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ16 2. →HOMEQ19
IF HOMEQ15_SG = 1	**HOMEQ16** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.WhicAHom* *Interviewer:* *Enter other source.* (Allow text entry)	→HOMEQ17_SG
IF HOMEQ16 is answered	**HOMEQ17_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HOMEQ14 and no other responses in HOMEQ14 (HOMEQ14 = 6 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ18 2. →HOMEQ19

IF HOMEQ17_SG = 1	**HOMEQ18** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.WhicBHom* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if no 'other' source is reported.* (Allow text entry)	→HOMEQ19
IF HOMEQ15_SG = 2 **IF HOMEQ17_SG = 2** **IF HOMEQ18 is answered**	**HOMEQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OrgFmHom[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 27.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal6]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→HOMEQ20
IF HOMEQ10 = 5 **IF HOMEQ19 is answered**	**HOMEQ20** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.AssisHom* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else**,** such as a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HOMEQ21 5. →HOMEQ29_SG

IF HOMEQ20 = 1	**HOMEQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.OftenHom3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →HOMEQ22 5. →HOMEQ23
IF HOMEQ21 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ22** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.AveraHom3* On average how many times per [day/week/month/year6b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ23
IF HOMEQ21 = 5 IF HOMEQ22 is answered	**HOMEQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do the household chores from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ24

IF HOMEQ23 is answered	**HOMEQ24** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.WhoAsHom[]* Which of [your/his/her] <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→HOMEQ25_SG
IF HOMEQ24 is answered	**HOMEQ25_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in HOMEQ24 (HOMEQ24 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ27_SG 2. →HOMEQ26
IF HOMEQ25_SG = 2	**HOMEQ26** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.NoNurHom.URNON[].Name NU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→HOMEQ27_SG

IF HOMEQ25_SG = 1 IF HOMEQ26 is answered	**HOMEQ27_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise	 1. →HOMEQ29_SG 2. →HOMEQ28
IF HOMEQ27_SG = 2	**HOMEQ28** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.ServNHom.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is6] [prvname6] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→HOMEQ29_SG

IF HOME_Q20 = 5 **IF HOMEQ27_SG = 1** **IF HOMEQ28 is answered**	**HOMEQ29_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 and HOMEQ24 and HOMEQ26 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 = only one response and HOMEQ20 = 5) 3. Otherwise	 1. →HOMEQ30 2. →HOMEQ32 3. →HOMEQ33
IF HOMEQ29 _SG = 1	**HOMEQ30** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.MainHHom* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-30))	 →HOMEQ31_SG
IF HOMEQ30 is answered	**HOMEQ31_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (HOMEQ30 = 24-30) 2. Otherwise	 1. →HOMEQ32 2. →HOMEQ33
IF HOMEQ29_SG = 2 **IF HOMEQ31_SG = 1**	**HOMEQ32** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.FindHom* How did [name] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	 →HOMEQ33

IF HOMEQ29_SG = 3 **IF HOMEQ31_SG = 2** **IF HOMEQ32 is answered**	**HOMEQ33** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.HHldCHom* [Do/doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [morehoass] help with the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →HOMEQ34_SG
IF HOMEQ33 is answered	**HOMEQ34** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with household chores (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with household chores (HOMEQ10 = 1 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with household chores (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	 1. →HOMEQ35 2. →HOMEQ42 3. →END 4. →HOMEQ35
IF HOMEQ34_SG = 1 or 4	**HOMEQ35** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.HelpOrgS* [Do/doesc] [name] need [morehofml] help from <u>organised services</u> with household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HOMEQ36 5 or 6. →HOMEQ41_SG

IF HOMEQ35 = 1	**HOMEQ36**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.FreqOrgS [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalhofml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →HOMEQ37 5 or 6. →HOMEQ38
IF HOMEQ36 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ37** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.TimesOrgS* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year6c] (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ38

IF HOMEQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF HOMEQ37 is answered**	**HOMEQ38** PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.AllReasons[] What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morehofml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→HOMEQ39_SG
IF HOMEQ38 is answered	**HOMEQ39_SG** 1. If more than one reason in HOMEQ38 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ40 2. →HOMEQ41_SG
IF HOMEQ39_SG = 1	**HOMEQ40** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morehofml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in HOMEQ38)	→HOMEQ41
IF HOMEQ35 = 5 or 6 **IF HOMEQ39_SG = 2** **IF HOMEQ40 is answered**	**HOMEQ41_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with household chores (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 =1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HOMEQ42

IF HOMEQ41_SG = 2	**HOMEQ42** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.MFamlHom* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need [<u>morehoinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HOMEQ43 5 or 6. →END
IF HOMEQ42 = 1	**HOMEQ43** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalhoinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →HOMEQ44 5 or 6. →HOMEQ45
IF HOMEQ43 = 1 to 4	**HOMEQ44** *PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.TimesInf* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year6d]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →HOMEQ45

IF HOMEQ44 = 1	**HOMEQ45**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.HOME.RFamlHom	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morehoinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?	
	1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.6   ASSISTANCE WITH HOME MAINTENANCE/GARDENING (MNT)

<u>Population:</u>   **Persons (aged 15 yrs or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 60 years or more)**

<u>Population Source:</u>   **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**MNTQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.DiffcMai* [Do/doesc] [name] have difficulty doing any home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ2 5. →END
IF MNTQ1 = 1	**MNTQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.WhatMai* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	 1 to 2.→MNTQ3 3 to 4. →END
IF MNTQ2 = 1 or 2	**MNTQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.GardnMai* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help to do home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ4 5. →END

IF MNTQ3 = 1	**MNTQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.SelfMai* If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	→MNTQ5
IF MNTQ4 is answered	**MNTQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ6 5 or 6. →MNTQ7
IF MNTQ5 = 1	**MNTQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OrgContacted[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 27.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→MNTQ7

IF MNTQ5 = 5 or 6 **IF MNTQ6 is** **answered**	**MNTQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OftenMai* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do them: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →MNTQ8 5. →MNTQ9
IF MNTQ7 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.AveraMai* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year8]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MNTQ9
IF MNTQ7 = 5 **IF MNTQ8 is** **answered**	**MNTQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.SourcMai* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 28.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised</u> <u>services</u>, to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ10 5. →MNTQ19

IF MNTQ9 = 1	**MNTQ10**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OftenMnt2	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNTQ11 5. →MNTQ12
IF MNTQ10 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ11**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.AveraMnt2	
	On average, how many times per [day, week, month, year8a]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNTQ12
IF MNTQ10 = 5 IF MNTQ11 is answered	**MNTQ12**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.ContService2	
	[Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do these tasks from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u>	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ13

IF MNTQ12 is answered	**MNTQ13** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.STypeMai[]* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 28.* Still looking at Prompt Card 28, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Gardener 2. Handyperson 3. Tradesperson 4. Landlord 5. Unit manager 6. Nurse 7. Home care worker 8. Voluntary worker 9. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→MNTQ14_SG
IF MNTQ13 is answered	**MNTQ14_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNTQ13 (MNTQ13 = 9) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ15 2. →MNTQ18
IF MNTQ14_SG = 1	**MNTQ15** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OthAMai* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	→MNTQ16_SG

IF MNTQ15 is answered	**MNTQ16_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNTQ13 and no other responses in MNTQ13 (MNTQ13 = 9 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →MNTQ17 2. →MNTQ18
IF MNTQ16_SG = 1	**MNTQ17** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OthBMai* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	 →MNTQ18
IF MNTQ14_SG = 2 **IF MNTQ16_SG = 2** **IF MNTQ17 is answered**	**MNTQ18** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.FormalMai[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 29.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal8]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	 →MNTQ19
IF MNTQ9 = 5 **IF MNTQ18 is answered**	**MNTQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OAssiMai* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ20 5. →MNTQ28_SG

IF MNTQ19 = 1	**MNTQ20** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.OftenMnt3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MNTQ21 5. →MNTQ22
IF MNTQ20 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.AveraMnt3* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year8b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNTQ22
IF MNTQ20 = 5 IF MNTQ21 is answered	**MNTQ22** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do these tasks from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ23

IF MNTQ22 is answered	**MNTQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.WhoAMai[]* Which of [your/his/her] <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→MNTQ24_SG
IF MNTQ23 is answered	**MNTQ24_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in MNTQ23 (MNTQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ26_SG 2. →MNTQ25
IF MNTQ24_SG = 2	**MNTQ25** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.NoNurMai.URNON[].Name NU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MNTQ26_SG
IF MNTQ24_SG = 1 IF MNTQ25 is answered	**MNTQ26_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ28_SG 2. →MNTQ27

IF MNTQ26_SG = 2	**MNTQ27**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.ServNMai.RelationType[].Relation	
	(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance)	
	What relation [are/is8] [prvname8] to [name]?	
	1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female)	→MNTQ28_SG
	(End loop)	
IF MNTQ19 = 5 **IF MNTQ26_SG = 1** **IF MNTQ27 is answered**	**MNTQ28_SG**	
	1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 and MNTQ23 and MNTQ25 = more than one source of assistance)	1. →MNTQ29
	2. If only one source of assistance and is formal excluding landlord and unit Manager (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 = only one response and MNTQ13 not = 4 and MNTQ13 not = 5 and MNTQ19 = 5)	2. →MNTQ31
	3. Otherwise	3. →MNTQ32

IF MNTQ28 _SG = 1	**MNTQ29** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.WhichMai* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-33))	→MNTQ30_SG
IF MNTQ29 is answered	**MNTQ30_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (MNTQ29 = 24-26, 29-33) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ31 2. →MNTQ32
IF MNTQ28_SG = 2 IF MNTQ30_SG = 1	**MNTQ31** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.FindMai* How did [name] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MNTQ32
IF MNTQ28_SG = 3 IF MNTQ30_SG = 2 IF MNTQ31 is answered	**MNTQ32** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.MoreHMai* [Do/doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [moremtass] help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ33_SG

IF MNTQ32 is answered	**MNTQ33_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with home maintenance or gardening tasks (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with home maintenance or gardening tasks (MNTQ9 = 1 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not know if needs more help with home maintenance or gardening tasks (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ34 2. →MNTQ41 3. →END 4. →MNTQ34
IF MNTQ33_SG = 1 or 4	**MNTQ34** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.HelpOrg5* [Do/doesc] [name] need [moremtfml] help from <u>organised services</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ35 5 or 6. →MNTQ40_SG

IF MNTQ34 is answered	**MNTQ35** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.FreqOrg5* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [<u>additionalmtfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →MNTQ36 5 or 6. →MNTQ37
IF MNTQ35 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ36** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.TimesOrg5* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year8c]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365]	→MNTQ37

IF MNTQ35 = 5 or 6 IF MNTQ36 is answered	**MNTQ37** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremtfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MNTQ38_SG
IF MNTQ37 is answered	**MNTQ38_SG** 1. If more than one reason in MNTQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ39 2. →MNTQ40_SG
IF MNTQ38_SG = 1	**MNTQ39** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremtfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in MNTQ37)	→MNTQ40_SG
IF MNTQ34 = 5 or 6 IF MNTQ38_SG = 2 IF MNTQ39 is answered	**MNTQ40_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with home maintenance or gardening tasks (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MNTQ41

IF MNTQ33_SG = 2 IF MNTQ40_SG = 2	**MNTQ41** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.HelpInf* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need [moremtinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MNTQ42 5. →END
IF MNTQ41 = 1	**MNTQ42** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family and friends</u> and how much [more] assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalmtinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →MNTQ43 5 or 6. →MNTQ44
IF MNTQ42 = 1 to 4	**MNTQ43** *PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.TimesInf* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year8d]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MNTQ44

| IF MNTQ42 = 5 or 6
IF MNTQ43 is
answered | **MNTQ44**

PersonQre[].Ass.MAINT.MainReasInf

What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moremtinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?

1. Has not asked family/friends
2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide
3. Family/friends not available/too far away
4. Other | →END |

MODULE 11.7   ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION (MEAL)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 yrs or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 60 years or more)**

Population Source: **AGEDI6**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**MEALQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.MealsMea* [Do/doesc] [name] have difficulty preparing [your/his/her] meals? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MEALQ2 5. →END
IF MEALQ1 = 1	**MEALQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.PrepaMea* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to prepare meals [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	 1 to 2.→MEALQ3 3 to 4. →END
IF MEALQ2 = 1 or 2	**MEALQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.HelpPMea* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help to prepare [your/his/her] meals? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MEALQ4 5. →END

IF MEALQ3 = 1	**MEALQ4** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.SelfMea* If necessary, could [you/he/she] prepare them [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →MEALQ5
IF MEALQ4 is answered	**MEALQ5** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →MEALQ6 5 or 6. →MEALQ7
IF MEALQ5 = 1	**MEALQ6** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.OrgContacted[]* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 29.* Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted? <u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	 →MEALQ7

IF MEALQ5 = 5 or 6 IF MEALQ6 is answered	**MEALQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.OftenMea* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →MEALQ8 5.→MEALQ9
IF MEALQ7 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.AveraMea* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year9]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MEALQ9
IF MEALQ7 = 5 IF MEALQ8 is answered	**MEALQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.AssPrMea* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [<u>receive/s</u>] from others. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 30.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with meal preparation? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MEALQ10 5. →MEALQ19

IF MEALQ9 = 1	**MEALQ10** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.OftenMea2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →MEALQ11 5. →MEALQ12
IF MEALQ10 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ11** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.AveraMea2* On average, how many times per [day, week, month, year9a]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MEALQ12
IF MEALQ10 = 5 IF MEALQ11 is answered	**MEALQ12** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ContService2* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to prepare meals from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MEALQ13

IF MEALQ12 is answered	**MEALQ13** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.WhichMea[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 30.* Still looking at Prompt Card 30, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with meal preparation? *Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the main 2 organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Meals on wheels 2. Nurse 3. Home care worker 4. Food retailer 5. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> from unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	 →MEALQ14_SG
IF MEALQ13 is answered	**MEALQ14_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MEALQ13 (MEALQ13 = 5) 2. Otherwise	 1. →MEALQ15 2. →MEALQ18
IF MEALQ14_SG = 1	**MEALQ15** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.WhicAMea* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	 →MEALQ16_SG
IF MEALQ15 is answered	**MEALQ16_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MEALQ13 and no other responses in MEALQ13 (MEALQ13 = 5 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →MEALQ17 2. →MEALQ18

IF MEALQ16_SG = 1	**MEALQ17** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.WhicBMea* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	→MEALQ18
IF MEALQ14_SG = 2 IF MEALQ16_SG = 2 IF MEALQ17 is answered	**MEALQ18** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FormalMea[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 31.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal9]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→MEALQ19
IF MEALQ9 = 5 IF MEALQ18 is answered	**MEALQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ElseMea* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ20 5. →MEALQ28_SG

Sample Only

IF MEALQ19 = 1	**MEALQ20** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.OftenMea3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →MEALQ21 5. →MEALQ22
IF MEALQ20 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.AveraMea3* On average how many times per [day/week/month/year9b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MEALQ22
IF MEALQ20 = 5 IF MEALQ21 is answered	**MEALQ22** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to prepare meals from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →MEALQ23

IF MEALQ22 is answered	**MEALQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.WhoMea[]* Which of [your/his/her] <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	→MEALQ24_SG
IF MEALQ23 is answered	**MEALQ24_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in MEALQ23 (MEALQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ26_SG 2. →MEALQ25
IF MEALQ24_SG = 2	**MEALQ25** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.NoNurMea.URNON[].Name NU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→MEALQ26_SG

IF MEALQ24_SG = 1 IF MEALQ25 is answered	**MEALQ26_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ28_SG 2. →MEALQ27
IF MEALQ26_SG = 2	**MEALQ27** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.ServNMea.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is9] [prvname9] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→MEALQ28_SG

IF MEALQ19 = 5 IF MEALQ26_SG = 1 IF MEALQ27 is answered	**MEALQ28_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 and MEALQ23 and MEALQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 = only one response and MEALQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ29 2. →MEALQ31 3. →MEALQ32
IF MEALQ28_SG = 1	**MEALQ29** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.PeoplMea* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-29))	→MEALQ30_SG
IF MEALQ29 is answered	**MEALQ30_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (MEALQ29 = 24-29) 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ31 2. →MEALQ32
IF MEALQ28_SG = 2 IF MEALQ30_SG = 1	**MEALQ31** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FindOMea* How did [name] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MEALQ32

IF MEALQ28_SG = 3 IF MEALQ30_SG = 2 IF MEALQ31 is answered	**MEALQ32** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FeelMea* [Do/doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [moremeass] help with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MEALQ33_SG
IF MEALQ32 is answered	**MEALQ33_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with meal preparation (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with meal preparation (MEALQ9 = 1 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with meal preparation (MEALQ9 = 1 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ34 2. →MEALQ41 3. →END 4. →MEALQ34
IF MEALQ33_SG = 1 or 4	**MEALQ34** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.HelpOrgS* [Do/doesc] [name] need [moremefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MEALQ35 5 or 6. →MEALQ40_SG

IF MEALQ34 is answered	**MEALQ35**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FreqOrgS	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalmefml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →MEALQ36 5 or 6. →MEALQ37
IF MEALQ35 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ36**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.TimesOrgS	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year9c]	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MEALQ37

IF MEALQ35 = 5 or 6 **IF MEALQ36 is answered**	**MEALQ37** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MEALQ38_SG
IF MEALQ37 is answered	**MEALQ38_SG** 1. If more than one reason in MEALQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ39 2. →MEALQ40_SG
IF MEALQ38_SG = 1	**MEALQ39** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.MROrgMea* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in MEALQ37)	→MEALQ40_SG
IF MEALQ38_SG = 2 **IF MEALQ39 is answered**	**MEALQ40_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with meal preparation (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MEALQ41

IF MEALQ33_SG = 2 IF MEALQ40_SG = 2	**MEALQ41** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FamilMea* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need [moremeinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →MEALQ42 5. →END
IF MEALQ41 = 1	**MEALQ42** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family and friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalmeinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →MEALQ43 5 or 6. →MEALQ44
IF MEALQ42 = 1 to 4	**MEALQ43** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.TimesInf* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year9d]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →MEALQ44

IF MEALQ42 = 5 or 6 **IF MEALQ43 is answered**	**MEALQ44** *PersonQre[].Ass.MEALS.MRFamMea* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moremeinf] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

MODULE 11.8   ASSISTANCE WITH READING AND WRITING TASKS (FINA)

Population: **Persons (aged 15 yrs or more with a disability, excluding persons with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only), or (aged 60 years or more)**

Population Source: AGEDI6

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	**FINAQ1** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ReadFin* [Do/doesc] [name] have difficulty with reading and writing tasks such as checking bills or bank statements, writing letters or filling in forms? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →FINAQ2 5. →END
IF FINAQ1 = 1	**FINAQ2** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.SelfFin* What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	 1 or 2.→FINAQ3 3 or 4. →END
IF FINAQ2 = 1 or 2	**FINAQ3** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.NeedHFin* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need help to do them? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →FINAQ4 5. →END

IF FINAQ3 = 1	**FINAQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.NecesFin	
	If necessary, could [you/he/she] do them by [yourself/himself/herself]?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→FINAQ5
IF FINAQ4 is answered	**FINAQ5**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ContService	
	[Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →FINAQ6 5 or 6. →FINAQ7
IF FINAQ5 = 1	**FINAQ6**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OrgContacted[]	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 31.*	
	Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→FINAQ7

IF FINAQ5 = 5 or 6 IF FINAQ6 is answered	**FINAQ7** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OftenFin* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →FINAQ8 5. →FINAQ9
IF FINAQ7 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ8** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.AveraFin* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year5]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ9
IF FINAQ7 = 5 IF FINAQ8 is answered	**FINAQ9** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.AssReFin* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 32.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with reading and writing tasks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →FINAQ10 5. →FINAQ19

IF FINAQ9 = 1	**FINAQ10**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OftenFin2	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →FINAQ11 5. →FINAQ12
IF FINAQ10 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ11**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.AveraFin2	
	On average, how many times per [day, week, month, year5a]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ12
IF FINAQ10 = 5 IF FINAQ11 is answered	**FINAQ12**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ContService2	
	[Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do these tasks from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?	
	1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ13

IF FINAQ12 is answered	**FINAQ13** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.WhichFin[]* *Interviewer:* Show Prompt Card 32. Still looking at Prompt Card 32, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with reading and writing tasks? *Interviewer:* *Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Public guardian 2. Accountant 3. Nurse 4. Home care worker 5. Voluntary worker 6. Financial adviser 7. Lawyer 8. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, parents, family, friends or neighbours (Specify)	→FINAQ14_SG
IF FINAQ13 is answered	**FINAQ14_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in FINAQ13 (FINAQ13 = 8) 2. Otherwise	 1. →FINAQ15 2. →FINAQ18
IF FINAQ14_SG = 1	**FINAQ15** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.WhicAFin* *Interviewer:* Enter other source of assistance. (Allow text entry)	→FINAQ16_SG

IF FINAQ15 is answered	**FINAQ16_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify))' in FINAQ13 and no other responses in FINAQ13 (FINAQ13 = 8 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →FINAQ17 2. →FINAQ18
IF FINAQ16_SG = 1	**FINAQ17** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.WhicBFin* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	 →FINAQ18
IF FINAQ14_SG = 2 IF FINAQ16_SG = 2 IF FINAQ17 is answered	**FINAQ18** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FormaFin[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 33.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal5]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	 →FINAQ19
IF FINAQ9 = 5 IF FINAQ18 is answered	**FINAQ19** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FamilFin* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →FINAQ20 5. →FINAQ28_SG

IF FINAQ19 = 1	**FINAQ20** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OftenFin3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →FINAQ21 5. →FINAQ22
IF FINAQ20 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ21** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.AveraFin3* On average how many times per [day/week/month/year5b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ22
IF FINAQ20 = 5 **IF FINAQ21 is answered**	**FINAQ22** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to do these tasks from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ23

IF FINAQ22 is answered	**FINAQ23** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.WhoFin[]* Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours underlined] provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	 →FINAQ24_SG
IF FINAQ23 is answered	**FINAQ24_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in FINAQ23 (FINAQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →FINAQ26_SG 2. →FINAQ25
IF FINAQ24_SG = 2	**FINAQ25** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.NoNurFin.URNON[].Name NU* *Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	 →FINAQ26_SG

IF FINAQ24_SG = 1 IF FINAQ25 is answered	**FINAQ26_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ28_SG 2. →FINAQ27
IF FINAQ26_SG = 2	**FINAQ27** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ServNFin.RelationType[].Relation* (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance) What relation [are/is5] [prvname5] to [name]? 1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female) (End loop)	→FINAQ28_SG

IF FINAQ19 = 5 IF FINAQ26_SG = 1 IF FINAQ27 is answered	**FINAQ28_SG** 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 and FINAQ23 and FINAQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 = only one response and FINAQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ29 2. →FINAQ31 3. →FINAQ32
IF FINAQ28_SG = 1	**FINAQ29** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.MainFin* Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]? (List names and person number (1-32))	→FINAQ30_SG
IF FINAQ29 is answered	**FINAQ30_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (FINAQ29 = 24-32) 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ31 2. →FINAQ32
IF FINAQ28_SG = 2 IF FINAQ30_SG = 1	**FINAQ31** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FindFin* How did [name] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→FINAQ32

IF FINAQ28_SG = 3 IF FINAQ30_SG = 2 IF FINAQ31 is answered	**FINAQ32** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FeelFin* [Do/doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [morefass] help with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→FINAQ33_SG
IF FINAQ32 is answered	**FINA33_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with reading and writing tasks (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with reading and writing tasks (FINAQ9 = 1 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with reading and writing tasks (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ34 2. →FINAQ41 3. →END 4. →FINAQ34
IF FINAQ33_SG = 1 or 4	**FINAQ34** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.HelpOrgS* [Do/doesc] [name] need [moreffml] help from organised services with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →FINAQ35 5 or 6. →FINAQ40_SG

IF FINAQ34 is answered	**FINAQ35**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FreqOrgS	
	[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [<u>receive/s</u>] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [<u>additionalffml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →FINAQ36 5 or 6. →FINAQ37
IF FINAQ35 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ36**	
	PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.TimesOrgS	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year5c]	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→FINAQ37

IF FINAQ35 = 5 or 6 **IF FINAQ36 is answered**	**FINAQ37** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreffml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→FINAQ38_SG
IF FINAQ37 is answered	**FINAQ38_SG** 1. If more than one reason in FINAQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ39 2. →FINAQ40_SG
IF FINAQ38_SG = 1	**FINAQ39** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moreffml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in FINAQ37)	→FINAQ40_SG
IF FINAQ34 = 5 or 6 **IF FINAQ38_SG = 2** **IF FINAQ39 is answered**	**FINAQ40_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with reading and writing tasks (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →FINAQ41

IF FINAQ33_SG = 2 IF FINAQ40_SG = 2	**FINAQ41** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.HelpInf* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need [morefinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with reading and writing tasks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →FINAQ42 5 or 6. →END
IF FINAQ41 = 1	**FINAQ42** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family and friends</u> and how much [more] assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →FINAQ43 5 or 6. →FINAQ44
IF FINAQ42 = 1 to 4	**FINAQ43** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.TimesInf* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year5d] (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →FINAQ44

IF FINAQ42 = 5 or 6 IF FINAQ43 is answered	**FINAQ44** *PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.MainReasInf* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>? 1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 12   **TRANSPORT (TRANS)**

Population: **Persons with a disability and persons aged 60 yrs or more, excluding persons who do not leave home**

Population Source: **HANP10**

MODULE 12.1   **ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT (TNEED)**

Population: **Persons aged 16 yrs or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home**

Population Source: **TRANS1**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS1	**TNEEDQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.DrivenTR* When [name] [go/goes] to places away from home [do/does] [you/he/she] ever need to be driven by someone else in a private vehicle or by taxi? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	 1. →TNEEDQ2 5. →TNEEDQ4 6. →END
IF TNEEDQ1 = 1	**TNEEDQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ReasDrTR* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [need/s] to be driven to places away from home? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to drive 4. Other	 1 or 2.→TNEEDQ3 3 or 4. →END

IF TNEEDQ2 = 1 or 2	**TNEEDQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.NeedDrTR* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need to be driven every time [you/he/she] [go/goes] to these places? 1. Yes 5. No	→TNEEDQ6
IF TNEEDQ1 = 5	**TNEEDQ4** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.DifTraTR* Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need to be driven to places away from home, [do/does] [you/he/she] find it difficult to travel to these places without assistance? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	1.→TNEEDQ5 5 or 6.→END
IF TNEEDQ4 = 1	**TNEEDQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MainReTR* What is the main reason for this? 1. Disability/health conditions 2. Age 3. Other	→END
IF TNEEDQ3 is answered	**TNEEDQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ContService* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with this? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →TNEEDQ7 5 or 6. →TNEEDQ8

IF TNEEDQ6 = 1	**TNEEDQ7**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OrgContacted[]	
	Interviewer: *Show Prompt Card 33.*	
	Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?	
	Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→TNEEDQ8
IF TNEEDQ6 = 5 or 6 **IF TNEEDQ7 is** **answered**	**TNEEDQ8**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OfHelpTR	
	How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?	
	1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. →TNEEDQ9 5. →TNEEDQ10
IF TNEEDQ8 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ9**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AvTimeTR	
	On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→TNEEDQ10

IF TNEEDQ8 = 5 IF TNEEDQ9 is answered	**TNEEDQ10** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AssistTR* I would now like to ask about any help [name] [receive/s] from others. *Interviewer:* *Show Prompt Card 34.* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u>, to help with this? *Interviewer:* *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →TNEEDQ11 5. →TNEEDQ20
IF TNEEDQ10 = 1	**TNEEDQ11** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OftenTR2* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with this: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →TNEEDQ12 5. →TNEEDQ13
IF TNEEDQ11 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ12** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AveraTR2* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2a]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →TNEEDQ13

IF TNEEDQ11 = 5 IF TNEEDQ12 is answered	**TNEEDQ13** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ContService2* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with this from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →TNEEDQ14
IF TNEEDQ13 is answered	**TNEEDQ14** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.WhiSouTR[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 34.* Still looking at Prompt Card 34, which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] receive assistance from to help with this? *Interviewer: Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Nurse 2. Home care worker 3. Voluntary worker 4. Other source(s) of assistance, <u>excluding</u> unpaid help e.g. from partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours) (Specify)	 →TNEEDQ15_SG
IF TNEEDQ14 is answered	**TNEEDQ15_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in TNEEDQ14 (TNEEDQ14 = 4) 2. Otherwise	 1. →TNEEDQ16 2. →TNEEDQ19

IF TNEEDQ15_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ16** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OthSouTR* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* (Allow text entry)	→TNEEDQ17_SG
IF TNEEDQ16 is answered	**TNEEDQ17_SG** 1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in TNEEDQ14 and no other responses in TNEEDQ14 (TNEEDQ14 = 4 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ18 2. →TNEEDQ19
IF TNEEDQ17_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ18** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AnothSTR* *Interviewer: Enter other source of assistance.* *Press enter if there is no 'other' source to record.* (Allow text entry)	→TNEEDQ19
IF TNEEDQ15_SG = 2 **IF TNEEDQ17_SG = 2** **IF TNEEDQ18 is answered**	**TNEEDQ19** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OrganTR[]* (Start loop for each formal provider) *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 35.* Which of these organisations provides the [formal2]? 1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation (End loop)	→TNEEDQ20

IF TNEEDQ10 = 5 IF TNEEDQ19 is answered	**TNEEDQ20** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AssiFrTR* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with this? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →TNEEDQ21 5. →TNEEDQ29_SG
IF TNEEDQ20 = 1	**TNEEDQ21** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.OftenTR3* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> to help with this: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	 1 to 4. →TNEEDQ22 5. →TNEEDQ23
IF TNEEDQ21 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ22** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AveraTR3* On average how many times per [day/week/month/year2b]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →TNEEDQ23

IF TNEEDQ21 = 5 IF TNEEDQ22 is answered	**TNEEDQ23** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ContService3* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] received, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to receive, assistance to help with this from a <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →TNEEDQ24
IF TNEEDQ23 is answered	**TNEEDQ24** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.WhoAstTR[]* Which of [your/his/her] <u>partner or spouse, family, friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance? *Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded.* *If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.* 1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR	 →TNEEDQ25_SG
IF TNEEDQ24 is answered	**TNEEDQ25_SG** 1. If only URs recorded in TNEEDQ24 (TNEEDQ24 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise	 1. →TNEEDQ27_SG 2. →TNEEDQ26

IF TNEEDQ25_SG = 2	**TNEEDQ26** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.NaHelpTR.URNON[].NameNU* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.* (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-23.)	→TNEEDQ27_SG
IF TNEEDQ25_SG = 1 **IF TNEEDQ26 is answered**	**TNEEDQ27_SG** 1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in TNEEDQ24 or TNEEDQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 or FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ29_SG 2. →TNEEDQ28

IF TNEEDQ27_SG = 2	**TNEEDQ28**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.HelpReTR.Relation Type[].Relation	
	(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance)	
	What relation [are/is10] [tranpv] to [name]?	
	1. Male partner 2. Female partner 3. Father 4. Mother 5. Son 6. Daughter 7. Son in-law 8. Daughter in-law 9. Other male relative 10. Other female relative 11. Friend/neighbour (male) 12. Friend/neighbour (female)	→TNEEDQ29_SG
	(End loop)	
IF TNEEDQ20 = 5 **IF TNEEDQ27_SG = 1** **IF TNEEDQ28 is answered**	**TNEEDQ29_SG**	
	1. If more than one source of assistance provided (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 and TNEEDQ24 and TNEEDQ26 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 = only one response and TNEEDQ20 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ30 2. →TNEEDQ32 3. →TNEEDQ33
IF TNEEDQ29_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ30**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.WhPeopTR	
	Which of these people (or organisations) provides the main help to [name]?	
	(List names and person number (1-28))	→TNEEDQ31_SG

IF TNEEDQ30 is answered	**TNEEDQ31_SG** 1. If main provider is formal (TNEEDQ30 = 24-28) 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ32 2. →TNEEDQ33
IF TNEEDQ29_SG = 2 **IF TNEEDQ31_SG = 1**	**TNEEDQ32** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.FindSeTR* How did [name] find out about this <u>organised service</u>? 1. Friend/relative 2. Phone book/newspaper/advertisement 3. Local health centre/clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor/social worker/welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→TNEEDQ33
IF TNEEDQ29_SG = 3 **IF TNEEDQ31_SG = 2** **IF TNEEDQ32 is answered**	**TNEEDQ33** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MoreHeTR* [Do/doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [moretass] help to get to places away from home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→**TNEEDQ34_SG**

IF TNEEDQ33 is answered	**TNEEDQ34_SG**	
	1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with getting to places away from home (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6	1. →TNEEDQ35
	2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with getting to places away from home (TNEEDQ10 = 1 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6	2. →TNEEDQ42
	3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with getting to places away from home (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6	3. →END
	4. Otherwise	4. →TNEEDQ35
IF TNEEDQ34_SG = 1 or 4	**TNEEDQ35**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.HelpOrgS	
	[Do/doesc] [name] need [<u>moretfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u> to get to places away from home?	
	1. Yes	1. →TNEEDQ36
	5. No	5 or 6.
	6. Don't know	→TNEEDQ41_SG

IF TNEEDQ35 = 1	**TNEEDQ36** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.FreqOrgS* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] currently [receive/s] assistance from organised services and how much more assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from organised services.] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionaltfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →TNEEDQ37 5 or 6. →TNEEDQ38
IF TNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ37** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.TimesOrgS* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2c] (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→TNEEDQ38

IF TNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 **IF TNEEDQ37 is answered**	**TNEEDQ38** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.AllReasons[]* What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moretfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→TNEEDQ39_SG
IF TNEEDQ38 is answered	**TNEEDQ39_SG** 1. If more than one reason in TNEEDQ38 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ40 2. →TNEEDQ41_SG
IF TNEEDQ39_SG = 1	**TNEEDQ40** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MainReason* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [moretfml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>? (List responses recorded in TNEEDQ38)	→TNEEDQ41_SG
IF TNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6 **IF TNEEDQ39_SG = 2** **IF TNEEDQ40 is answered**	**TNEEDQ41_SG** 1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with getting to places away from home (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →TNEEDQ42

IF TNEEDQ34_SG = 2 **IF TNEEDQ41_SG = 2**	**TNEEDQ42** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.HelpInf* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need [moretinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with getting to places away from home? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →TNEEDQ43 5. →END
IF TNEEDQ42 = 1	**TNEEDQ43** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.FreqInf* [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family and friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends.</u>] How often [do/does] [you/he/she] think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionaltinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year? 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	 1 to 4. →TNEEDQ44 5 or 6. →TNEEDQ45
IF TNEEDQ43 = 1 to 4	**TNEEDQ44** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.TimesInf* On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2d]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	 →TNEEDQ45

IF TNEEDQ44 = 1	**TNEEDQ45**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MainReasInf	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moretinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?	
	1. Has not asked family/friends 2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 12.2 WHETHER HAS A DRIVER'S LICENCE (DRIV)

Population: **Persons aged 17 years or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home**

Population Source: **TRANS3**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS3	**DRIVQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.DRIVE.DriLicDR* [Do/doesc] [name] hold a current driver's licence? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DRIVQ2 5. →END
IF DRIVQ1 = 1	**DRIVQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.DRIVE.FreqDrDR* How frequently [do/does] [you/he/she] drive: daily, at least once a week, at least once a month, at least once a year, or never? 1. Daily 2. At least once a week 3. At least once a month 4. At least once a year 5. Never	 →END

MODULE 12.3   PUBLIC TRANSPORT ASSISTANCE (PTRAN)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 60 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home reported in ASMBL or TNEED**

Population Source: TRANS4

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS4	**PTRANQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.PublicPT* The following questions relate to public transport. [We are interested in public transport [you/he/she] could use when travelling with an adult.] [Do/doesc] [name] use any type of public transport at all? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ2 5. →PTRANQ4
IF PTRANQ1 = 1	**PTRANQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.ConcesPT* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] have a concession card to use on public transport? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ3 5. →PTRANQ5
IF PTRANQ2 = 1	**PTRANQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.TypConPT[]* What type of concession card [do/does] [you/he/she] use? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Pension/benefit related public transport concession 2. Seniors' card 3. Other public transport concession	 →PTRANQ5

IF PTRANQ1 = 5	**PTRANQ4** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.FormPT* Is there any form of public transport [you/he/she] <u>could</u> use, regardless of whether it is available in [your/his/her] area or not? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ5 5. →PTRANQ8
IF PTRANQ2 = 5 IF PTRANQ3 is answered IF PTRANQ4 = 1	**PTRANQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.AllForPT* [Would/are/is] [you/he/she] [be] able to use <u>all</u> forms of public transport, including trains, buses, trams and ferries? 1. Yes 5. No	 →PTRANQ6
IF PTRANQ5 is answered	**PTRANQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.SupervPT* [As a result of [your/his/her] conditions,] [do/does/would] [you/he/she] ever need help or supervision when using [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ7
IF PTRANQ6 = 5	**PTRANQ7** *PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.DifUsePT* [As a result of [your/his/her] [condition/s],] [do/does/would] [name] find it at all difficult to use [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ10

IF PTRANQ4 = 5	**PTRANQ8**	
	PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.NotUsePT[] What are the <u>main</u> reasons [name] [do/does] not use public transport? *Interviewer:* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Getting to stops/stations 11. Access difficulty - steps 12. Access difficulty - doors 13. Access difficulty - other 14. Inadequate access to toilets 15. Crowds/lack of space 16. Poor ventilation 17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing 18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/ exacerbates condition 19. Cognitive difficulties 20. Behavioural difficulties 21. Fear/anxiety 22. Sight problems 23. No need 24. Other	→PTRANQ10

| IF PTRANQ6 = 1
IF PTRANQ7 = 1 | **PTRANQ9**

PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.MainPrPT[]

What are the problems [name] [have/has/would have] using public transport?

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

10. Getting to stops/stations
11. Access difficulty - steps
12. Access difficulty - doors
13. Access difficulty - other
14. Inadequate access to toilets
15. Crowds/lack of space
16. Poor ventilation
17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing
18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/ exacerbates condition
19. Cognitive difficulties
20. Behavioural difficulties
21. Fear/anxiety
22. Sight problems
23. Other | →PTRANQ10 |
| **IF PTRANQ7 = 5**
IF PTRANQ8 = is answered
IF PTRANQ9 = is answered | **PTRANQ10**

PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.AvailPT

Is public transport available in [name1] area?

1. Yes
5. No
6. Don't know | →END |

MODULE 12.4 TRANSPORT USED IN THE LAST FORTNIGHT (TRUSE)

Population: **Persons with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home reported in ASMBL or TNEED**

Population Source: TRANS9

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS9	**TRUSEQ1** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.BeenTU* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 36.* [Have/hasc] [name] been to any of the following in the last 2 weeks? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →TRUSEQ2 5. →END
IF TRUSEQ1 = 1	**TRUSEQ2** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.WhBeenTU[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Work 2. School/Educational institution 3. General Practitioner 4. Medical specialist 5. Shopping 6. Visiting friends or relatives 7. Participation in sporting activities 8. Visiting restaurants/clubs 9. Church/place of worship 10. Other activity	 →TRUSEQ3

IF TRUSEQ2 is answered	**TRUSEQ3** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.Transactivity[]* (Start loop for each activity recorded in TRUSEQ2) Did you [transactivity] without any assistance from another person? 1. Yes 5. No (End loop)	→TRUSEQ4_SG
IF TRUSEQ3 is answered	**TRUSEQ4_SG** 1. If more than one response in TRUSEQ2 2. Otherwise	1. →TRUSEQ5 2. →TRUSEQ6
IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 1	**TRUSEQ5** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.RecentTU* Which one of these was [your/his/her] most recent trip away from the home? 1. Work 2. School/Educational institution 3. General Practitioner 4. Medical specialist 5. Shopping 6. Visiting friends or relatives 7. Participation in sporting activities 8. Visiting restaurants/clubs 9. Church/place of worship 10. Other activity	→TRUSEQ6

IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 2 IF TRUSEQ5 is answered	**TRUSEQ6** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.MaFormTU* What was the <u>main</u> form of transport [you/he/she] used to get there? 1. Passenger in a motor vehicle 2. Driver of a motor vehicle 3. Public transport 4. Walked 5. Other	 1 to 2. →TRUSEQ7 3 to 5. →END
IF TRUSEQ6 = 1 to 2	**TRUSEQ7** *PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.CarUseTU* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 37.* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport to get there? 1. Quicker/easier/more convenient 2. More comfortable 3. No public transport available 4. Difficulty due to disability/age 5. Other problems with public transport 6. Other	 →END

Sample Only

MODULE 13 **COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATION (COMP)**

Population: **Persons with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more**

Population Source: **DI3 or AGE 4**

MODULE 13.1 **SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (PART)**

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave the home**

Population Source: **TRANS4**

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS4	**PARTQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.GoOutPar* The next few questions are about social and community activities [name] may take part in, both within and outside the home. [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] usually go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PARTQ3 5. →PARTQ2

IF PARTQ1 = 5	**PARTQ2**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.MainPar	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like?	
	1. Could not be bothered/nowhere to go	→PARTQ3
	2. Cost/can't afford to	
	3. Own disability/condition	
	4. Another person's disability/condition	
	5. Difficulty using transport	
	6. Difficulty obtaining transport	
	7. Children too young	
	8. Old age/too old	
	9. Not enough time	
	10. No carer to go with	
	11. No one to go with as a companion	
	12. Fear/anxiety	
	13. Other	
IF PARTQ1 = 1 **IF PARTQ2 is** **answered**	**PARTQ3**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PartiPar	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 38.*	
	In the last <u>12 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Press F9 to view prompt card details.*	
	1. Yes	1. →PARTQ4
	5. No	5. →PARTQ5

IF PARTQ3 = 1	**PARTQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Community.Partic.ActivPar[]	
	Which ones?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Visited museum/art gallery 2. Visited library 3. Attended theatre/concert 4. Attended cinema 5. Visited animal/marine parks/botanic gardens 6. Took part in sport or physical recreation away from home 7. Attended sporting event as spectator	→PARTQ5
IF PARTQ3 = 5 **IF PARTQ4 is** **answered**	**PARTQ5** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.AwayPar* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 39.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>away</u> from [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.*	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →PARTQ6 5. →PARTQ9_SG

IF PARTQ5 = 1	**PARTQ6** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WhichPar[]* Which ones? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 8. Visited relatives/friends 9. Went to restaurant/club 10. Church activities 11. Voluntary activities 12. Performing Arts group activity 13. Art/craft group activity 14. Other special interest group activities 15. Other (Specify)	→PARTQ7_SG
IF PARTQ6 is answered	**PARTQ7_SG** 1. If 'Other (Specify)' in PARTQ6 (PARTQ6 = 15) 2. Otherwise	1. →PARTQ8 2. →PARTQ9_SG
IF PARTQ7_SG = 1	**PARTQ8** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthActivities* *Interviewer:* Enter other activities. (Allow text entry)	→ PARTQ9_SG
IF PARTQ5 = 5 **IF PARTQ7_SG = 2** **IF PARTQ8 is answered**	**PARTQ9_SG** 1. If did not participate in any activities away from the home (PARTQ3 = 5 and PART Q5 = 5) 2. If participated in more than one activity away from the home (PARTQ4 and PARTQ6 = more than one response) 3. If participated in only one activity away from the home (PARTQ4 and PARTQ6 = only one response)	1. →PARTQ13 2. →PARTQ10 3. →PARTQ12

IF PARTQ9_SG = 2	**PARTQ10** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.MostPar* You have told me [name] [actlist]. Which of these activities did [you/he/she] attend or participate in <u>the most</u> in the last <u>12 months</u>? *Interviewer:* Type numeric code form the list above. (List activities indicated in PARTQ4, PARTQ6 and PARTQ8)	→PARTQ11
IF PARTQ10 is answered	**PARTQ11** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.AccHoPar* Who <u>usually</u> accompanies [you/him/her] to this activity away from the home? 1. No-one 2. Male partner 3. Female partner 4. Father 5. Mother 6. Son 7. Daughter 8. Other male relative 9. Other female relative 10. Family members 11. Friend/neighbour 12. Organised group 13. Service provider 14. Other	→PARTQ13

IF PARTQ9_SG = 3	**PARTQ12** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.AccPaPar* Who <u>usually</u> accompanies [you/him/her] to [pact]? 1. No-one 2. Male partner 3. Female partner 4. Father 5. Mother 6. Son 7. Daughter 8. Other male relative 9. Other female relative 10. Family members 11. Friend/neighbour 12. Organised group 13. Service provider 14. Other	→PARTQ13
IF PARTQ9_SG = 1 **IF PARTQ11 is answered** **IF PARTQ12 is answered**	**PARTQ13** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.InHomPar* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Show Prompt Card 40.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home? <u>Interviewer:</u> *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PARTQ14 5. →PARTQ15 _SG

IF PARTQ13 = 1	**PARTQ14** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WhHomPar[]* Which ones? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Visits from family/friends 2. Telephone calls with family/friends 3. Art/craft work (for/with other people) 4. Church/special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)	→PARTQ15 _SG
IF PARTQ13 = 5 **IF PARTQ14 is** **answered**	**PARTQ15_SG** 1. If respondent is aged 15 years or over 2. Otherwise	1. →PARTQ16_SG 2. →END
IF PARTQ15_SG = **1**	**PARTQ16_SG** 1. If visited, or was visited by, family or friends in the last 3 months (PARTQ6 = 8 or PARTQ14 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →PARTQ18 2. →PARTQ17
IF PARTQ16_SG = **2**	**PARTQ17** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenFamFriends* The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her]). In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and no friends	1. →PARTQ18 5. →PARTQ21 6. →END

IF PARTQ16_SG = 1 IF PARTQ17 = 1	**PARTQ18** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenMonth* [The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her].)] [You have told me that [name] [have/has] [visited/been visited by/visited and been visited by] family or friends in the last 3 months.] [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PARTQ19 5. →PARTQ21
IF PARTQ18 =1	**PARTQ19** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenWeek* ([Have/hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last [day of interview]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →PARTQ20 5. →PARTQ21
IF PARTQ19 = 1	**PARTQ20** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SeenDay* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>everyday</u>? 1. Yes 5. No	 →PARTQ21

IF PARTQ17 = 5 IF PARTQ18 = 5 IF PARTQ19 = 5 IF PARTQ20 is answered	**PARTQ21** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OtherContact[]* *Interviewer: Show prompt card 41.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] used any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Fixed telephone 2. Mobile phone for calls 3. Mobile phone for SMS 4. Internet such as email or chat rooms 5. Mail (inc cards) or fax 6. Other form of contact used (Specify) 7. No contact	 →PARTQ22 _SG
IF PARTQ21 is answered	**PARTQ22 _SG** 1. If 'Other of contact used (Specify)' in PARTQ21 (PARTQ21 = 6) 2. If 'No contact' in PARTQ21 (PARTQ21 = 7) 3. Otherwise	 1. →PARTQ23 2. →END 3. →PARTQ24
IF PARTQ22 _SG = 1	**PARTQ23** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthContact* *Interviewer: Enter other form of contact used.* (Allow text entry)	 →PARTQ24

PARTQ22 _SG = 3 IF PARTQ23 is answered	**PARTQ24** *PersonQre[].Community.Partic.Contact[].HowOften* (Start loop for each type of contact used in PARTQ21) <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show prompt card 42.* How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont] contact with them (in the last <u>3 months</u>)? 1. A few times a day 2. Once a day 3. A few times a week 4. Once a week 5. At least once a month 6. At least once a quarter (End loop)	→END

MODULE 13.2   ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATED WITHIN THE HOME (ACTPAR)

Population: Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more, who do not leave the home

Population Source: HANP7

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP7	**ACTPARQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.MainAct* You told me that [name] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home. What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home? 1. Does not want to 2. Prevented by own disability/condition 3. Difficulty using transport 4. Difficulty obtaining transport 5. Old age/too old 6. Fear/anxiety 7. Other	 →ACTPARQ2
IF ACTPARQ1 is answered	**ACTPARQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.HomeAct* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 40.* In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ACTPARQ3 5. →ACTPARQ4_SG

IF ACTPARQ2 = 1	**ACTPARQ3** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.ActivAct[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Visits from family/friends 2. Telephone calls with family/friends 3. Art/craft work (for/with other people) 4. Church/special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)	→ACTPARQ4_SG
IF ACTPARQ2 = 5 **IF ACTPARQ3 is answered**	**ACTPARQ4_SG** 1. If respondent is aged 15 years and over 2. Otherwise	1.→ACTPARQ5_SG 2. →END
IF ACTPARQ4_SG = 1	**ACTPARQ5_SG** 1. If was visited by family or friends in the last 3 months (ACTPARQ3 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →ACTPARQ7 2. →ACTPARQ6
IF ACTPARQ5_SG = 2	**ACTPARQ6** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.IntroContactFam* The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her].) In the <u>last 3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and friends	1. →ACTPARQ7 5. →ACTPARQ10 6.→END

IF ACTPARQ5_SG = 1 **IF ACTPARQ6 = 1**	**ACTPARQ7** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenMonth* [The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who do not live with [you/him/her].)] [You have told me that [name] [have/has] been visited by family or friends in the last 3 months.] [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month?</u> 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ACTPARQ8 5. →ACTPARQ 10
ACTPARQ7 =1	**ACTPARQ8** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenWeek* [Have/hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last [day of interview]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ACTPARQ9 5. →ACTPARQ 10
IF ACTPARQ8 = 1	**ACTPARQ9** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.SeenDay* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day?</u> 1. Yes 5. No	 →ACTPARQ10

IF ACTPARQ6 = 5 IF ACTPARQ7 = 5 IF ACTPARQ8 = 5 IF ACTPARQ9 is answered	**ACTPARQ10** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OtherContact[]* *Interviewer: Show prompt card 41.* In the last 3 months, [have/has] [you/he/she] used any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])? *Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones. More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Fixed telephone 2. Mobile telephone for calls 3. Mobile phone for SMS 4. Internet such as email or chat rooms 5. Mail (inc cards) or fax 6. Other form of contact used (Specify) 7. No contact	→ACTPARQ11_SG
IF ACTPARQ10 is answered	**ACTPARQ11_SG** 1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify) in ACTPARQ10 (ACTPARQ10 = 6) 2. If 'No contact' in ACTPARQ10 (ACTPARQ10 = 7) 3. Otherwise	1. →ACTPARQ12 2. →END 3. →ACTPARQ13
IF ACTPARQ11_SG = 1	**ACTPARQ12** *PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.OthContact* *Interviewer: Enter other form of contact used.* (Allow text entry)	→ACTPARQ13

IF ACTPARQ11_SG = 3	ACTPARQ13	
IF ACTPARQ12 is answered	*PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.Contact[].HowOften*	
	(Start loop for each type of contact used in ACTPARQ10)	
	Interviewer: Show prompt card 42.	
	How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont1] contact with them (in the last 3 months)?	
	1. A few times a day 2. Once a day 3. A few times a week 4. Once a week 5. At least once a month 6. At least once a quarter	→END
	(End loop)	

MODULE 13.3 SUPPORT IN TIME OF CRISIS (SUPP)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more**

Population Source: **(AGE2 + DI3) or AGE4**

From population	Question wording	To question
(AGE2 + DI3) or AGE4	**SUPPQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.SuppCrisis.AskSomeone* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 43.* If [name] needed to, <u>could</u> [you/he/she] ask someone who <u>does not</u> live with [you/him/her] for any of these types of support in a time of crisis? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SUPPQ2 5. →END
IF SUPPQ1 = 1	**SUPPQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.SuppCrisis.WhoAsk[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 44.* Who could [you/he/she] ask for this support in a crisis? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Friend 2. Neighbour 3. Family member 4. Work colleague 5. Community, charity or religious organisation 6. Local council or other government services 7. Health, legal or financial professional 8. Other	 →END

MODULE 14   HOUSEHOLD USE OF COMPUTERS AND INTERNET (COMPUTER)

Population: **All households and persons aged 15 years or more with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more**

Population Source: **ARA or AGED10**

MODULE 14.1   HOUSEHOLD COMPUTER ACCESS (COMPA)

Population: **All households**

Population Source: **ARA or AGED10**

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA or AGED10	**COMPAQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITCompHH.AccesCM* I am now going to ask about [compname] [household's] use of computers. [Does any member of this household/Do you] have access to a <u>computer</u> at home, regardless of whether it is used? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know/uncertain	 →END

MODULE 14.2   PERSONAL COMPUTER USE (COMPU)

Population: Persons aged 15 years and over with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more who are not the first person to go through the IT module

Population Source: AGED10

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**COMPUQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.CompInt* The next questions are about [name1] use of computers. *Interviewer: If respondent volunteers that they never use computers anywhere, select 2.* 1. Continue 2. Respondent volunteers that they never use computers	→END

MODULE 14.2.1   PERSONAL COMPUTER USE AT HOME (COMPH)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years and over with a disability, or persons aged 60 years and over, who have access to a computer at home**

Population Source: **AGED10C**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10C	**COMPHQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITCompUse.UsedCM* In the last 12 months, did [name] use a computer at home 1. Yes 5. No /Don't know	 1. →COMPHQ2 5. →END
IF COMPHQ1 = 1	**COMPHQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.ITCompUse.PurpCM[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 45.* For which purposes did [you/he/she] use a computer at home in the last 12 months? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Work/business 2. Education/study 3. Volunteer/community groups 4. Personal/private 5. Other	 →END

MODULE 14.2.2   PERSONAL COMPUTER USE AT OTHER PLACES (COMPO)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years and over with a disability or persons aged 60 and over**

Population Source: AGED10

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**COMPOQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITCompUse.OthCM[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 46.* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use a <u>computer</u> at any of these places? *Interviewer: If 'yes' prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Work/business 2. School 3. TAFE/tertiary institution 4. Public library 5. Government agency/ department/shopfront 6. Internet/cyber cafe or similar 7. Community/voluntary organisation 8. Neighbout's/friend's/relative's house 9. Other 10. <u>No</u>	→END

MODULE 14.3   HOUSEHOLD INTERNET ACCESS (INTA)

Population: All households

Population Source: ARA or AGED10

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA or AGED10	**INTAQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntHH.NetAccCM* [Intuse] [your household's/your] use of the Internet. By Internet we mean use of e-mail or the World Wide Web. [Does any member of this household/do you] have access to the <u>Internet</u> at home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know/uncertain	 → END

MODULE 14.4   PERSONAL INTERNET USE (INTU)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years and over with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more who are not the first person to go through the IT module**

Population Source: **AGED10**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**INTUQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.InterOth* The next few questions are about [name1] use of the Internet. By Internet we mean use of e-mail or the World Wide Web. 1. Press [1] to continue	 → END

MODULE 14.4.1   PERSONAL INTERNET USE AT HOME (INTH)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years and over with a disability or those aged 60 years or over with access to the Internet at home, excluding respondents who were also the ARA and did not know whether their household had Internet access**

Population Source: AGED10I

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10I	**INTHQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.NetUseCM* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use the <u>Internet</u> at home? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 1. →INTHQ2 5. →END
IF INTHQ1 = 1	**INTHQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.NetPurCM[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 47.* For which purposes did [you1/he/she] use the <u>Internet</u> at home in the last 12 months? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Work/business 2. Education/study 3. Volunteer/community groups 4. Personal/private 5. Other	 →END

MODULE 14.4.2   PERSONAL INTERNET USE AT PLACES OTHER THAN HOME (INTO)

Population: **All persons aged 15 and over with a disability, or persons aged 60 and over**

Population Source: AGED10

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	**INTOQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.NetPlCM[]* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 48.* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use the <u>Internet</u> at any of these places? *Interviewer: If 'yes' prompt for which ones.* *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Work/business 2. School 3. TAFE/tertiary institution 4. Public library 5. Government agency/department/ shopfront 6. Internet/cyber cafe or similar 7. Community/voluntary organisation 8. Neighbour's/friend's/relative's house 9. Other 10. <u>No</u>	 → END

MODULE 14.4.3   TYPE OF INTERNET USE (INTT)

Population: **Persons aged 15 or over with a disability, or persons aged 60 years or over, who access the Internet at home or places other than home**

Population Source: **AGED10I2**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10I2	**INTTQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.EmailCM* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use email or access chat sites via the Internet? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→INTTQ2
IF INTTQ1 is answered	**INTTQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.SharesCM* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] buy or sell shares via the Internet for private purposes? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→INTTQ3
IF INTTQ2 is answered	**INTTQ3** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.GoodsCM* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] purchase or order goods or services <u>for [your1/his/her] own private use</u> via the Internet? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→INTTQ4

IF INTTQ3 is answered	**INTTQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.GovCM[]	
	Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 49.	
	In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use the Internet to access any government services for private purposes?	
	Interviewer: If 'yes' prompt for which ones.	
	More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Tax returns	→INTTQ5
	2. Applications or claims for benefits	
	3. Applications for permits etc.	
	4. Bill payments e.g. rates and car registration	
	5. Taxation	
	6. Pensions or other benefits	
	7. Employment/unemployment	
	8. Other	
	9. <u>No</u>	
	10. Don't know	
IF INTTQ4 is answered	**INTTQ5**	
	PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.BillsCM	
	In the last <u>3 months</u>, did [you1/he/she] use the Internet to pay bills, transfer funds or check account balances?	
	1. Yes	→INTTQ6
	5. No/Don't know	
IF INTTQ5 is answered	**INTTQ6**	
	PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.GenBrowCM	
	In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [you1/he/she] use the Internet for general browsing?	
	1. Yes	→INTTQ7
	5. No/Don't know	

IF INTTQ6 is answered	**INTTQ7** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.OthReaCM* In the last 12 months, did [you1/he/she] use the Internet for any other purpose? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 1. →INTTQ8 5. →END
IF INTTQ7 = 1	**INTTQ8** *PersonQre[].Community.ITIntUse.OthSpCM* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *If 'yes', please specify.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

MODULE 15   ATTENDANCE AT SUPERVISED ACTIVITY PROGRAM (ACTPR)

Population: **Persons with severe/profound handicap, and other persons slow at learning or understanding**

Population Source: **SVPFHANP**

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP	**ACTPRQ1** *PersonQre[].Community.ActProg.SuperAct* Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] ever attend a supervised activity program? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ACTPRQ2 5. →END
IF ACTPRQ1 = 1	**ACTPRQ2** *PersonQre[].Community.ActProg.OftenAct* How often [do/does] [you/he/she] attend: weekly, fortnightly, monthly, or on an irregular basis? 1. Weekly 2. Fortnightly 3. Monthly 4. Irregularly	 1. →ACTPRQ3 2. →ACTPRQ5 3 and 4. →END
IF ACTPRQ2 = 1	**ACTPRQ3** *PersonQre[].Community.ActProg.DayWkAct* On average, how many days a week [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? (Allow numeric entry 1-7)	 →ACTPRQ4

IF ACTPRQ3 is answered	**ACTPRQ4** *PersonQre[].Community.ActProg.HrDayAct* On average, how many hours per day [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? *Interviewer:* *Enter '25' if less than one hour.* (Allow numeric entry 01-24) 25. Less than one hour)	→END
IF ACTPRQ2 = 2	**ACTPRQ5** *PersonQre[].Community.ActProg.HrFntAct* On average, how many hours per fortnight [do/does] [you/he/she] attend? *Interviewer:* *Enter '25' if less than one hour.* (Allow numeric entry 01-24) 25. Less than one hour	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 16   HOUSING (HING)

Population: **All persons in on scope who live in private dwellings**

Population Source: **P3**

MODULE 16.1   TENURE TYPE (TENTYP)

Population: **One person (parent in family unit) per income unit aged 15 years or more who lives in a private dwelling**

Population Source: **HOUS6**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS6 **IF first questionnaire for an adult in the household**	**TENTYPQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.PaidHou* I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] housing arrangements. Is this dwelling <u>being</u> paid off by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ2
IF TENTYPQ1 = 5	**TENTYPQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.OwnedHou* (Is this dwelling) owned outright by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ3
IF TENTYPQ2 = 5	**TENTYPQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.RentHou* (Is this dwelling) being rented by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ4

IF TENTYPQ3 = 5	**TENTYPQ4** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.PurchHou* (Is this dwelling) being purchased under a rent/buy or shared equity scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/ partner]]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ5
IF TENTYPQ4 = 5	**TENTYPQ5** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.TenurHou* (Is this dwelling) occupied under a life tenure scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →TENTYPQ6
IF TENTYPQ5 is answered	**TENTYPQ6** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.BoardHou* [Do/doesc] [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]] pay board to live here? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ7
IF TENTYPQ6 = 5	**TENTYPQ7** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.PayRtHou* [Do/doesc] [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]] pay rent to live here? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ8

IF TENTYPQ7 = 5	**TENTYPQ8** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.FreeHou* [Do/doesc] [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]] live here rent free? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →TENTYPQ9
IF TENTYPQ8 = 5	**TENTYPQ9** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.ArranHou* What are [your/his/her] housing arrangements? (Allow text entry)	 →END

MODULE 16.1.1   LANDLORD TYPE (LANTYP)

Population: **One person (parent in family unit) per income unit aged 15 years or more, who lives in a private dwelling who is a renter/boarder and/or participant in a rent/buy scheme (TENTYPQ3 = 1, TENTYPQ4 = 1, TENTYPQ6 = 1, TENTYPQ7 = 1 or TENTYPQ9 = response)**

Population Source: HOUS1

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS1 + IF TENTYPQ3 = 1 or IF TENTYPQ4 = 1 or IF TENTYPQ6 = 1 or IF TENTYPQ7 = 1 or IF TENTYPQ9 = response	**LANTYPQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.PaytoHou* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 50.* Who [do/does] [you/he/she]] pay [rent/board/rent or board] to? 1. Real estate agent 2. State or Territory housing authority 3. Person not in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 4. Person not in the same dwelling - Other person 5. Person in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 6. Person in the same dwelling - Other person 7. Owner/Manager of caravan park 8. Employer - Defence Housing Authority 9. Employer - Government 10. Employer - Other 11. Housing co-operative, Community or Church group 12. Other (Specify)	 1 to 11. →END 12. →LANTYPQ2
IF LANTYPQ1 = 12	**LANTYPQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.OthRent* *Interviewer: Enter other rent or board payment arrangement.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

MODULE 16.2   MOVING HOUSE (MOVE)

Population: **All persons with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more who live in a private dwelling**

Population Source: **HOUS2**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS2	**MOVEQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.DuetoMov* [Have/hasc] [name] ever had to move house because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/ age]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →MOVEQ2 5. →END
IF MOVEQ1 = 1	**MOVEQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.TimesMov* How many times [have/has] [you/he/she] had to move house? (Allow numeric entry (99))	 →MOVEQ3
IF MOVEQ2 is answered	**MOVEQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.LastMov* In which year did [you/he/she] last move house? *Interviewer:* *Ctrl K may be entered here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry (1900-2009))	 →MOVEQ4

| IF MOVEQ3 is answered | **MOVEQ4**

PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.ReasnMov

What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] needed to move?

1. Own age or condition(s)
2. Improve health
3. Save money/cheaper
4. To live with family/friends
5. To live closer to family
6. More/better personal care at new home
7. Closer to medical or support services/facilities
8. Closer to other services/facilities (e.g. work services, leisure)
9. Safer environment
10. Dwelling more suitable for condition(s)
11. Family changes/house too big
12. Carer moved/different carer
13. Other | →END |

MODULE 16.2.1   WHETHER A CARER HAS NEEDED TO MOVE IN (CRMOV)

Population: **All persons with a disability and persons aged 60 years or more who live in a private dwelling, excluding one person households**

Population Source: **HOUS4**

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS4	**CRMOVQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.MoveCrm* Because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/age], has it been necessary for someone to move into this dwelling with [you/him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CRMOVQ2 5. →END
IF CRMOVQ1 = 1	**CRMOVQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.PaidCrm* Is this person a paid nurse or other paid carer? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CRMOVQ3 5. →CRMOVQ4
IF CRMOVQ2 = 1	**CRMOVQ3** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.TypeCrm* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Record whether is a paid nurse or other paid carer.* 1. Paid nurse 2. Other paid carer	 →CRMOVQ5
IF CRMOVQ2 = 5	**CRMOVQ4** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.FamfrCrm* Is this person a family member or are they a friend? 1. Family member 2. Friend	 →CRMOVQ5

IF CRMOVQ3 is answered IF CRMOVQ4 is answered	**CRMOVQ5** *PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.LongCrm* How long have they been living with [you/him/her]? 1. Less than one year 2. 1 year to less than 3 years 3. 3 years to less than 5 years 4. 5 years or more	→END

MODULE 16.3   CHANGES MADE TO THE DWELLING (CHNDWG)

Population: Persons with a disability who live in private dwellings

Population Source: HOUS3

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS3	**CHNDWGQ1** *PersonQre[].Housing.ChnDwg.ChangChd* Have any changes been made to this dwelling because of [name1] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CHNDWGQ2 5. →END
IF CHNDWGQ1 = 1	**CHNDWGQ2** *PersonQre[].Housing.ChnDwg.WhatChd[]* What changes have been made? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Structural changes 11. Ramps 12. Toilet/bath/laundry modifications 13. Doors widened 14. Handgrab rails 15. Remote controls 16. New/changed heating or airconditioning 17. Home automation system 18. Telemonitoring system 19. Other	→END

MODULE 17   EDUCATION (EDUC)

Population: All persons aged 5 years or more

Population Source: AGE3

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE3	**EDUCQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.SCHTAG* The next few questions are about [name1] education.	
	1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 17.1   CURRENT SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (SCH)

Population: **Persons aged 5 to 20 years, excluding 15-19 year olds as indicated on the household form**

Population Source: **AGE1**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE1	**SCHQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CSAttend.AttSc* [Do/doesc] [name] currently attend school? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SCHQ2 5. →END
IF SCHQ1 = 1	**SCHQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.CSAttend.PrimSc* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] attend primary school or secondary school? 1. Primary 2. Secondary	 →END

MODULE 17.2   SPECIAL SCHOOL/CLASS ATTENDANCE (SPEC)

Population: **Persons aged 5 to 20 years with a disability who attend school**

Population Source: **EDU3**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU3	**SPECQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.AttSp* [Do/doesc] [name] go to a special school because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →END 5. →SPECQ2
IF SPECQ1 = 5	**SPECQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.CondSp* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] attend special classes because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 17.3   REASON FOR NOT ATTENDING SCHOOL (REA)

Population: Persons aged 5 to 20 with a disability who do not attend school

Population Source: EDU4

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU4	**REAQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.RNAttend.AttReas* What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [do/does] not attend school? 1. Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance 2. Too young 3. Home schooling/correspondence 4. Finished school	→END

MODULE 17.4   AGE LEFT SCHOOL (AGE)

Population: Persons aged 15-20 years, not attending school and all people 21 years and over

Population Source: EDU1

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU1	**AGEQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeQual* At what age did [name] leave school? 1. Age left school 2. Never attended school	 1. →AGEQ2 2. →END
IF AGEQ1 = 1	**AGEQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeSchl* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter age left school* (Allow numeric entry - 5-96)	 →END

MODULE 17.5   LEVEL OF HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT (EDUC)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more

Population Source: AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**EDUC_Q1** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighSclComp* What was the highest year of primary or secondary school [name] completed? 1. Year 12 or equivalent 2. Year 11 or equivalent 3. Year 10 or equivalent 4. Year 9 or equivalent 5. Year 8 or below 6. Never attended school	→EDUC_Q2
IF EDUC_Q1 is answered	**EDUC_Q2** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.TrdDipDeg* The next few questions are about any educational qualifications that [name] [have/has] completed. [Have/hasc] [name] completed a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EDUC_Q3 5. →END
IF EDUC_Q2 = 1	**EDUC_Q3** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighQual* What is the <u>level</u> of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed? 1. Level (to be specified) 2. Year 12 certificate or equivalent 3. Statement of Attainment	 1. →EDUC_Q3B 2 or 3. →EDUC_Q3A

IF EDUC_Q3 = 2 or 3	**EDUC_Q3A** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.OthQual* [Have/hasc] [name] completed any other educational qualifications? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EDUC_Q3B 5. →END
IF EDUC_Q3 = 1 IF EDUC_Q3a = 1	**EDUC_Q3B** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.LevelHigh* [What is the level of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed?] *Interviewer: Enter the level of the highest qualification completed* (Allow text entry)	 →EDUC_Q4
IF EDUC_Q3b is answered	**EDUC_Q4** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.Mainfld* What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification? *Interviewer: If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more details* (Allow text entry)	 →EDUC_Q5
IF EDUC_Q4 is answered	**EDUC_Q5** *PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.YrCompQual2* Did [name] complete that qualification before 1998? 1. Yes, before 1998 2. No, 1998 or later	 →END

**MODULE 17.6   COMPLETED NON-SCHOOL QUALIFICATION BEFORE
                          ONSET OF MAIN CONDITION (CMP)**

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability and with a non-school
                      qualification, excluding persons whose main condition was present at
                      birth or aged less than 15 yrs when condition first appeared**

Population Source: EDU5

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU5	**CMPQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CPSQual.OnsetCmp* Did [name] complete [your/his/her] highest qualification before the onset of [your/his/her] main condition? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

Sample Only

MODULE 17.7   CURRENT NON-SCHOOL STUDY FOR A QUALIFICATION (CUR)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more**

Population source: **AGE2**

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**CURQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.CourCur* The next few questions are about any educational qualifications that [name] may currently be enrolled in. [Are/isc] [name] currently enrolled in any course of study for a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CURQ2 5. →END
IF CURQ1 = 1	**CURQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.LevelCur* What is the <u>level</u> of the qualification [you/he/she] [are/is] currently studying for? *Interviewer: Enter qualification currently studying for.* *If 'Years 8-12 or equivalent' or 'Statement of Attainment', ask 'Is/Are.....currently studying for any other educational qualifications?'* 1. Qualification level 2. Year 8 or below/years 9-12 or equivalent 3. Statement of Attainment	 1. →CURQ3 2 or 3. →END

IF CURQ2 = 1	**CURQ3** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.QualLevel* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter level.* (Allow text entry)	→CURQ4
IF CURQ3 is answered	**CURQ4** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FieldCur* What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more detail.* (Allow text entry)	→CURQ5
IF CURQ4 is answered	**CURQ5** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.EducCur* What type of educational institution [are/is] [you/he/she] currently enrolled at? 1. Secondary school 2. University/Other higher education 3. TAFE/Technical college 4. Business college 5. Industry skills centre 6. Other	→CURQ6
IF CURQ5 is answered	**CURQ6** *PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FullTCur* [Are/isc] [you/he/she] studying for that qualification full-time? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 17.8 DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED AT INSTITUTION/SCHOOL (DIF)

Population: **Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability who currently attend a school or educational institution**

Population source: **EDU6**

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU6	**DIFQ1** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ArrDiff* Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [are/is] [name] provided with any special arrangements or support services by [your/his/her] [school/name of institution]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DIFQ2 5. →DIFQ3
IF DIFQ1 = 1	**DIFQ2** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TypeDiff[]* What type of special arrangements or support services [do/does] [you/he/she] receive? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Special equipment (including computer) 2. Special tuition 3. Special assessment procedure 4. Counsellor/disability support person 5. Special access arrangements 6. Special transport arrangements 7. Other (Specify)	 1 to 6. →DIFQ3 7. →DIFQ2a
IF DIFQ2 = 7	**DIFQ2a** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.OthDiff* *Interviewer: Enter other support provided.* (Allow text entry)	 →DIFQ3

IF DIFQ1 = 5 IF DIFQ2 = 1 to 6 IF DIFQ2a is answered	**DIFQ3** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.CondDiff* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty at [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DIFQ4 5. →DIFQ5
IF DIFQ3 = 1	**DIFQ4** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ExpDiff[]* What type of difficulties [do/does] [you/he/she] experience? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. Access difficulties 11. Difficulty sitting 12. Hearing problems 13. Sight problems 14. Communication difficulties 15. Learning difficulties 16. Intellectual difficulties 17. Fitting in socially 18. Sports participation 19. Other (Specify)	 10 to 18. →DIFQ5 19. →DIFQ4a
IF DIFQ4 = 19	**DIFQ4a** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.Oth1Diff* *Interviewer: Enter other difficulty.* (Allow text entry)	 →DIFQ5

IF DIFQ3 = 5 IF DIFQ4 = 10 to 18 IF DIFQ4a is answered	**DIFQ5** *PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TimeDiff* On average, [do/does] [you/he/she] need at least one day a week off from [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 18 EMPLOYMENT (LFMIN/OCC/IND/LOOK/JOBD)

Population: **All persons aged 15 years and over**

Population Source: AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**LFMIN_Q2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkJBF* I would like to ask you about last week, that is, the week starting Sunday the ..... and ending (last Saturday the......). Last week, did [name] do any work at all in a job, business or farm? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently unable to work 7. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	 1. →LFMIN_Q5 5. →LFMIN_Q3 6 or 7. →END
IF LFMIN_Q2 = 5	**LFMIN_Q3** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkCFW* Last week, did [name] do any work without pay in a family business? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	 1. →LFMIN_Q5 5. →LFMIN_Q4 6. →END
IF LFMIN_Q3 = 5	**LFMIN_Q4** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Absent* Did [name] have a job, business or farm that [you/he/she] [were/was] away from because of holidays, sickness or any other reason? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	 1. →LFMIN_Q5 5. →LFMIN_Q13 6. →END

IF LFMIN_Q2 = 1 **IF LFMIN_Q3 = 1** **IF LFMIN_Q4 = 1**	**LFMIN_Q5** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.MultJob* Did [name] have more than 1 job or business last week? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMIN_Q7
IF LFMIN_Q5 is answered	**LFMIN_Q7** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkFor1* [The next few questions are about the job or business in which [name] usually [work/s] the most hours.] Did [name] work for an employer, or in [you/his/her] own business? 1. Employer 2. Own business 3. Other/uncertain	1. →LFMIN_Q8 2. →LFMIN_Q10 3. →LFMIN_Q9
IF LFMIN_Q7 = 1	**LFMIN_Q8** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayType* [Are/isc] [name] paid a wage or salary or some other form of payment? 1. Wage/salary 2. Other/uncertain	1. →LFMIN_Q12 2. →LFMIN_Q9

IF LFMIN_Q7 = 3 **IF LFMIN_Q8 = 2**	**LFMIN_Q9** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayArr* What are [name1] [working/payment] arrangements? 1. Unpaid voluntary worker 2. Contractor/subcontractor 3. Own business/partnership 4. Commission only 5. Commission with retainer 6. In a family business without pay 7. Payment in kind 8. Paid by the piece/item produced 9. Wage/salary earner 10. Other	1. →LFMIN_Q13 2 to 4. →LFMIN_Q10 5 to 10. →LFMIN_Q12
IF LFMIN_Q7 = 2 **IF LFMIN_Q9 = 2 to 4**	**LFMIN_Q10** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Employs* [Do/doesc] [name] have employees in that business? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMIN_Q11
IF LFMIN_Q10 is answered	**LFMIN_Q11** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Incorp* Is that business incorporated? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMIN_Q12

IF LFMIN_Q8 = 1 IF LFMIN_Q9 = 5 to 10 IF LFMIN_Q11 is answered	**LFMIN_Q12** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.UsualHrs* How many hours [do/does] [name] usually work each week in [that job/that business/all jobs]? *Interviewer: If usually works less than 1 hour, enter 0* (Allow numeric entry)	 If >0 →OCC_1 If <1. →LOOKQ13_SG
IF LFMIN_Q12 is > 0	**OCC_1** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.OccMainJob* What is [name1] occupation in [your/his/her] [main/that] [job/business]? *Interviewer: Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	 →OCC_2
IF OCC_1 is answered	**OCC_2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.TasksMainJob* What are [your/his/her] main tasks and duties? *Interviewer: Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	 →IND_1
IF OCC_2 is answered	**IND_1** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.IndMainJob* What kind of business or service is carried out by [name1] [employer/business] at the place where [you/he/she] work/s]? *Interviewer: Enter description.* (Allow text entry)	 →IND_2

IF IND_1 is answered	**IND_2** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.NameEmpBus* What is the name of [name1] [employer/business] at the place where [you/he/she] [work/s]? *Interviewer: Enter name.* *Ctrl R may be entered here if necessary.* (Allow text entry)	→JOBDQ12
IF LFMIN_Q4 = 5 **IF LFMIN_Q9 = 1**	**LFMIN_Q13** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.LookWork* At any time during the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] been looking for full-time or part-time work? 1. Yes, full-time work 3. Yes, part-time work 5. No	1 or 3. →LFMIN_Q14a 5. →LOOKQ13_SG
IF LFMIN_Q13 = 1 or 2	**LFMIN_Q14a** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.WritPhon* At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] written, phoned or applied in person to an employer for work? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMIN_Q15 5. →LFMIN_Q14b

IF LFMIN_Q14a = 5	**LFMIN_Q14b** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.AnswerAd* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Answered an advertisement for a job? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMIN_Q15 5. →LFMIN_Q14c
IF LFMIN_Q14b = 5	**LFMIN_Q14c** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.LookNews* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Looked in newspapers? 1. Yes 5. No	→LFMIN_Q14d
IF LFMIN_Q14c is answered	**LFMIN_Q14d** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.CheckFac* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Checked factory notice boards, or used the touchscreens at Centrelink offices? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMIN_Q15 5. →LFMIN_Q14e
IF LFMIN_Q14d = 5	**LFMIN_Q14e** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.CentLink* At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] been registered with Centrelink as a jobseeker? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMIN_Q15 5. →LFMIN_Q14f

IF LFMIN_Q14e = 5	**LFMIN_Q14f** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.EmpAgency* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Checked or registered with an employment agency? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMIN_Q15 5. →LFMIN_Q14g
IF LFMIN_Q14f = 5	**LFMIN_Q14g** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.Anything* (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name]) Done anything else to find a job? 1. Advertised or tendered for work 2. Contacted friends/relatives 3. Other 4. Only looked in newspapers 5. None of these	1 or 2. →LFMIN_Q15 3 to 5. →LOOKQ13_SG
IF LFMIN_Q14a = 1 **IF LFMIN_Q14b = 1** **IF LFMIN_Q14c = 1** **IF LFMIN_Q14d = 1** **IF LFMIN_Q14e = 1** **IF LFMIN_Q14f = 1** **or 2**	**LFMIN_Q15** *PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.Avail* If you had found a (part-time) job could [name] have started work last week? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1 or 6. →LFMIN_Q16 5. →LOOKQ13_SG

IF LFMIN_Q15 = 1 or 6	**LFMIN_Q16**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.BeginLook.xWhen	
	When did [name] begin looking for work?	
	Interviewer: *If less than 2 years ago, enter full date (dd/mm/yyyy).*	→LFMIN_Q17
	If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter month and year only (enter 2 spaces for the day).	
	If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (enter 4 spaces for the day and month).	
	If did not look for work enter code 99.	
IF LFMIN_Q16 is answered	**LFMIN_Q17**	
	PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.DateWork.LastWork.xWhen	
	When did [name] last work for 2 weeks or more?	
	Interviewer:	
	If less than 2 years ago, enter full date (dd/mm/yyyy).	→LOOKQ11a_SG
	If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter month and year only (enter 2 spaces for the day).	
	If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (enter 4 spaces for the day and month).	
	Have never worked for two weeks or more, enter code 99.	
IF LOOKQ11 = less than 2 years ago	**LOOKQ11a_SG**	
	1. If less than 2 years ago in LFMIN_Q17 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ11b 2. →LOOKQ13_SG

IF LOOKQ11a_SG = 1	**LOOKQ11b** *PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFt.FTLJob* [Did/doesc] [name] usually work 35 hours or more a week in [your/his/her] job or business? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. LOOKQ13_SG 5. LOOKQ12
IF LOOKQ11b = 5	**LOOKQ12** *PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFT.LastWorkFT.xWhen* When did [name] last work for at least 2 weeks in a job of <u>35 hours or more</u> a week? *Interviewer:* *If less than 2 years ago, enter full date (dd/mm/yyyy).* *If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter month and year only (enter 2 spaces for the day).* *If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (enter 4 spaces for the day and month).* *If never worked 35+ hrs/week enter code 99.*	 →LOOKQ13_SG
IF IND_2 is answered	**JOBDQ12** *PersonQre[].JobD2.WorkHome* In [name1] [main] job [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work any hours at home? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →JOBDQ13 5. →JOBDQ14

IF JOBDQ12 = 1	**JOBDQ13**	
	PersonQre[].JobD2.MoreAtHome	
	In [name1] [main] job [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work more hours at home than away from home?	
	1. Yes 5. No	→JOBDQ14
IF JOBDQ12 = 5 IF JOBDQ13 is answered	**JOBDQ14** *PersonQre[].JobD2.WorkArrangeUsed[]* In the last 6 months, [have/has] [name] used any of the following working arrangements to help [you/him/her] <u>look after someone?</u> *<u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 51. More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Paid leave 2. Unpaid leave 3 Flexible working hours 4. Rostered day off 5. Working from home 6. Shift work 7. Casual work 8. Part time work 9. Informal arrangement with employer 10. Anything else - specify 98. None of these 99. Don't know	1 to 9. →JOBDQ15_*SG* 10. →JOBDQ14a 98 or 99. → *JOBDQ15_SG*
IF JOBDQ14 = 10	**JOBDQ14a** *PersonQre[].JobD2.SpecifyOthWorkArr* <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other arrangement used. (Allow text entry)	→JOBDQ15_SG

IF JOBDQ14 = 1 to 9 or 98 or 99 IF JOBDQ14a is answered	**JOBDQ15_SG** 1. If JOBDQ14 = 98 (no working arrangements used) or 99 (don't know) or only one response (11-20) 2. Otherwise	 1. →JOBDQ16 2. →JOBDQ17
IF JOBDQ15_SG = 1	**JOBDQ16** *PersonQre[].JobD2.WthUseArrMore* Did [name] want to [use any of those working arrangements in the last 6 months/make more use of that arrangement] to help [you/him/her] look after someone? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 →JOBDQ18_SG
IF JOBDQ15_SG = 2	**JOBDQ17** *PersonQre[].JobD2.WthMakeMoreUseArr[]* Of those arrangements that [name] just mentioned, were there any that [you/he/she] wanted to make more use of to help [you/him/her] look after someone? (List all reasons (from codes 11-20) in JOBDQ14) 98. None of these 99. Don't know	 →JOBDQ18_SG
IF JOBDQ16 is answered **IF JOBDQ17 is answered**	**JOBDQ18_SG** 1. If JOBDQ16 = 1 or JOBDQ17 = 11-20 2. If JOBDQ16 = 5 or 6 or JOBDQ17 = 98 or 99	 1. →JOBDQ19 2. →END

IF JOBDQ18 = 1	**JOBDQ19** *PersonQre[].JobD2.Reasons[]* What were [all the reasons why [you/he/she] could not [use any of those working arrangements/the reasons [name] could not make more use of that working arrangement/the reasons [name] could not make more use of those working arrangements]? <u>Interviewer:</u> *Read out response categories.* 1. Applied or asked but was refused 2. Do not have adequate working arrangements 3. Didn't apply as thought they would say no anyway 4. Nature of work makes using flexible working arrangements difficult 5. Work commitments 6. Not paid for time off (e.g. casual/ shift worker) 7. Subtle or other pressure from bosses or other workers 8. Anything else (Specify) 9. Don't know	1 to 7 or 9. →END 8. →JOBDQ19a
IF JOBDQ19 = 8	**JOBDQ19a** *PersonQre[].JobD2.SpecifyOthReason* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other reason.* (Allow text entry)	→END
IF LFMIN_Q12 = 0 to 15 IF LFMIN_Q13 = 5 IF LFMIN_Q14g = 3 to 5 IF LOOKQ11a = 2 IF LOOKQ11b = 1 IF LOOKQ12 is answered	**LOOKQ13_SG** 1. If LOOKQ1 (LFMIN_Q13) = 5 2. IF LOOKQ8 (LFMIN_Q14g) = 3-5 3. If LOOKQ11 (LFMIN_Q17) = 99 4. If LOOKQ9 (LFMIN_Q15) = 5 5. If JOBDQ6 (LFMIN_Q12) = 0-15 6. Otherwise	1-3. →LOOKQ14 4 or 6. →LOOKQ16 5. →LOOKQ35_SG

IF LOOKQ13_SG = 1 to 3	**LOOKQ14** *PersonQre[].Look2.LookMths* [Have/hasc] [name] looked for work in the last 12 months? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →LOOKQ15 5. →LOOKQ16
IF LOOKQ14 = 1	**LOOKQ15** *PersonQre[].Look2.LookWks* How many weeks is it since [name] last looked for work? 1. 1 and under 2 weeks 2. 2 and under 4 weeks 4. 4 and under 8 weeks 8. 8 and under 13 weeks 13. 13 and under 26 weeks 26. 26 and under 39 weeks 39. 39 and under 52 weeks 52. 52 weeks or more	 →LOOKQ16
IF LOOKQ13_SG = 4 or 6 **IF LOOKQ14 = 5** **IF LOOKQ15 is answered**	**LOOKQ16** *PersonQre[].Look2.Activity* What has been [name1] <u>main</u> activity since [you/he/she] last looked for work? 1. Retired or voluntarily inactive 2. Home duties or caring for children 3. Attending an educational institution 4. Own long-term health condition or disability 5. Own short-term illness or injury 6. Looking after ill or disabled person 7. Travel, holiday or leisure activity 8. Working in unpaid voluntary job 9. Other	 →LOOKQ17

IF LOOKQ16 is answered	**LOOKQ17** *PersonQre[].Look2.Intend12Mths* [Do/doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work in the next 12 months? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know 7. Never intend to return to work	1. →LOOKQ19_SG 5 or 6. →LOOKQ18 7. →LOOKQ19_SG
IF LOOKQ17 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ18** *PersonQre[].Look2.IntendFuture* [Do/doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work at any time in the future? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→LOOKQ19_SG
IF LOOKQ17 = 1 or 7 **IF LOOKQ18 is answered**	**LOOKQ19_SG** 1. If LOOKQ17 = 5 or 7 or LOOKQ18 = 5 2. If LOOKQ18 or LOOKQ17 = 1 or 6	1. →LOOKQ20 2. →LOOKQ23_SG

IF LOOKQ19_SG = 1	**LOOKQ20** *PersonQre[].Look2.ReasNotWantWork[]* What are all the reasons why [name] [do/does] not want to work? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10. No need/satisfied with current arrangements/retired (for now) 11. Permanently retired/will not work again 12. Welfare payments/pension/ allowance may be affected 13. Short-term sickness or injury 14. Long-term sickness or disability 15. Studying/returning to studies 16. Moving house 17. Taking holidays 18. Caring for children 19. Caring for ill/disabled/elderly person 20. Pregnancy 21. Home duties 22. Other	→LOOKQ21_SG
IF LOOKQ20 is answered	**LOOKQ21_SG** 1. If more than one response in LOOKQ20 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ22 2. →LOOKQ23_SG
IF LOOKQ21_SG = 1	**LOOKQ22** *PersonQre[].Look2.MainReasNotWork* What is the main reason [name] [do/does] not want to work? (List all responses given in LOOKQ20)	→LOOKQ23_SG
IF LOOKQ19_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ21_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ22 is answered	**LOOKQ23_SG** 1. If LFMIN_Q13 = 1 or 3 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ24 2. →LOOKQ32_SG

IF LOOKQ23_SG = 1	**LOOKQ24** *PersonQre[].Look2.Start* If [name] [was/were] offered a job could [you/he/she] start work in the next 4 weeks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →LOOKQ28 5 or 6. →LOOKQ25
IF LOOKQ24 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ25** *PersonQre[].Look2.ReasNotStart[]* What are all the reasons why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Short-term sickness or injury 2. Long-term sickness or injury 3. Pregnancy 4. Studying/returning to studies 5. Moving house 6. Taking holidays 7. Home duties 8. Caring for children 9. Caring for ill/disabled/elderly person 10. Other	 →LOOKQ26_SG
IF LOOKQ25 is answered	**LOOKQ26_SG** 1. If LOOKQ25 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	 1. →LOOKQ27 2. →LOOKQ28
IF LOOKQ26_SG = 1	**LOOKQ27** *PersonQre[].Look2.MainReasNotStart* What is the main reason why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks? (List all responses given in LOOKQ24)	 →LOOKQ28

IF LOOKQ24 = 1 IF LOOKQ26 = 2 IF LOOKQ27 is answered	**LOOKQ28** *PersonQre[].Look2.HrsLikeWork* How many hours would [name] like to work? (Allow numeric entry - 2 digits)	→LOOKQ29
IF LOOKQ28 is answered	**LOOKQ29** *PersonQre[].Look2.ReasNotFindJob[]* What are all the reasons why [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 10 Too many applicants for available jobs 11. Lacked necessary skills or education 12. Considered too young by employers 13. Considered too old by employers 14. Insufficient work experience 15. No vacancies at all 16. Too far to travel/transport problems 17. Own ill health or disability 18. Language difficulties 19. Unsuitable hours 20. Difficulties with finding child care 21. Other family responsibilities 22. Difficulties because of ethnic background 23. Other difficulties 24. No difficulties at all 25. No feedback from employers	→LOOKQ30_SG
IF LOOKQ29 is answered	**LOOKQ30_SG** 1. If more than one response in LOOKQ29 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ31 2. →LOOKQ32_SG

IF LOOKQ30 = 1	**LOOKQ31** *PersonQre[].Look2.MainReasNotFindJob* What is the main reason [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job? (List all reasons selected in LOOKQ29 except code 15)	→LOOKQ32_SG
IF LOOKQ23_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ30 = 2 IF LOOKQ31 is answered	**LOOKQ32_SG** 1. If LFMIN_Q13 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ33 2. →LOOKQ35_SG
IF LOOKQ32_SG = 1	**LOOKQ33** *PersonQre[].Look2.WhyNotLook* What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not looking for work now? 1. Retired 2. Own ill health/disability 3. Pregnancy 4. Study/returning to study 5. Does not need/want to work 6. Pension/welfare payments might be affected 7. Child-care availability 8. Child(ren) too young/prefer to look after children 9. Ill health/disability other than self 10. Other family considerations 11. Too old 12. Lacks schooling, training or experience 13. Other (Specify) 14. Don't know	1 to 12 or 14. →END 13. →LOOKQ34
IF LOOKQ33 = 13	**LOOKQ34** *PersonQre[].Look2.SpecifyNotLook* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other reason.* (Allow text entry)	→LOOKQ35_SG

IF LOOKQ13_SG = 5 IF LOOKQ32_SG = 2 IF LOOKQ34 is answered	**LOOKQ35_SG** 1. If LFMIN_Q12 = 0 - 15 hours 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ36 2. →END
IF LOOKQ35_SG = 1	**LOOKQ36** *PersonQre[].Look2.WantMoreHrs* Would [name] like a job with more hours? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →LOOKQ37 5. →LOOKQ41
IF LOOKQ36 = 1	**LOOKQ37** *PersonQre[].Look2.StartMoreHrs* If [name] [was/were] offered a job with more hours, could [you/he/she] start work in the next 4 weeks? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →END 5 or 6. →LOOKQ38

IF LOOKQ37 = 5 or 6	**LOOKQ38** *PersonQre[].Look2.ReasNotStMoreHrs[]* What are all the reasons why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Short-term sickness or injury 2. Long-term sickness or injury 3. Pregnancy 4. Studying/returning to study 5. Moving house 6. Taking holidays 7. Home duties 8. Caring for children 9. Caring for ill/disabled/elderly person 10. Other	→LOOKQ39_SG
IF LOOKQ38 is answered	**LOOKQ39_SG** 1. If LOOKQ38 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ40 2. →END
IF LOOKQ39_SG = 1	**LOOKQ40** *PersonQre[].Look2.MainReasNotMoreHrs* What is the main reason why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks? (List all responses given in LOOKQ38)	→END

IF LOOKQ36 = 5	**LOOKQ41**	
	PersonQre[].Look2.ReasNotWantMoreHrs[]	
	What are all the reasons why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. No need/satisfied with current arrangements/retired (for now)	→LOOKQ42_SG
	2. Permanently retired/will not work again	
	3. Welfare payments/pension/ allowance may be affected	
	4. Short-term sickness or injury	
	5. Long-term sickness or injury	
	6. Studying/returning to studies	
	7. Moving house	
	8. Taking holidays	
	9. Caring for children	
	10. Caring for ill/disabled/elderly person	
	11. Pregnancy	
	12. Home duties	
	13. Other	
IF LOOKQ41 is answered	**LOOKQ42_SG**	
	1. If LOOKQ41 = more than one response	1. →LOOKQ43
	2. Otherwise	2. →END
IF LOOKQ42_SG = 1	**LOOKQ43**	
	PersonQre[].Look2.MainNotWantMoreHrs	
	What is the main reason why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?	
	(List responses given in LOOKQ41)	→END

MODULE 19   EMPLOYMENT LIMITATIONS (EMPLIM)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

Population Source: EMPDI

MODULE 19.1   RESTRICTIONS FOR EMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY   (ERES)

Population: Employed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

Population Source: EMPDI1

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI1	**ERESQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.TypeJbER* [Does/doc] [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] can do? 1. Yes 5. No	→ERESQ2
IF ERESQ1 is answered	**ERESQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.NoHrsER* [Does/doc] [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] can work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→ERESQ3
IF ERESQ2 is answered	**ERESQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.ChangeER* [Does/doc] [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→END

MODULE 19.1.1   EMPLOYER PROVIDED ARRANGEMENTS (EMPAR)

Population: **Employed persons aged 15 years or more who are wage/salary earners with a disability**

Population Source: **EMPDI2**

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI2	**EMPARQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.DayOffAR* On average, [do/does] [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ2 5. →EMPARQ3
IF EMPARQ1 = 1	**EMPARQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.ArrangAR[]* What arrangements [do/does] [you/he/she] have with [your/his/her] employer for taking this time off? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Sick leave 2. Flexible hours 3. Recreation/annual leave 4. Leave without pay 5. Other (Specify)	 1 to 4. →EMPARQ3 5. →EMPARQ2a
IF EMPARQ2 = 5	**EMPARQ2a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.OthArrAR* *Interviewer: Enter other leave arrangements.* (Allow text entry)	 →EMPARQ3

IF EMPARQ1 = 5 IF EMPARQ2 = 1 to 4 IF EMPARQ2a is answered	**EMPARQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.AssistAR* [Do/doesc] [you/he/she] need to be given ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ4 5. →EMPARQ5
IF EMPARQ3 = 1	**EMPARQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.SupporAR* Has [your/his/her] employer provided [you/him/her] with, or allowed [you/him/her] to have, a special support person for this? 1. Yes 5. No	 →EMPARQ5
IF EMPARQ3 = 5 IF EMPARQ4 is answered	**EMPARQ5** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.EquipAR* Was it necessary for [name1] employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →EMPARQ6 5. →END

| IF EMPARQ5 = 1 | **EMPARQ6**

PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.WhatEqAR[]

What has [your/his/her] employer done?

Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

1. Provide help from someone at work
2. Provide special equipment
3. Modify buildings/fittings
4. Provide special/free transport or parking
5. Provide training/retraining
6. Allocate different duties
7. Other (Specify) | 1 to 6. →END
7. →EMPARQ6a |
| IF EMPARQ6 = 7 | **EMPARQ6a**

PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.SpecDoAR

Interviewer: Enter other employer support(s).

(Allow text entry) | →END |

MODULE 19.2 WORK RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR UNEMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (UERES)

Population: **Unemployed persons aged 15-64 with a disability**

Population Source: **EMPDI3**

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI3	**UERESQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.TypeJbUE* Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do? 1. Yes 5. No	 →UERESQ2
IF UERESQ1 is answered	**UERESQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.NoHrsUE* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 →UERESQ3
IF UERESQ2 is answered	**UERESQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ChangeUE* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 →UERESQ4

IF UERESQ3 is answered	**UERESQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.DayOffUE* On average, would [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →UERESQ5
IF UERESQ4 is answered	**UERESQ5** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.AssistUE* Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →UERESQ6
IF UERESQ5 is answered	**UERESQ6** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.EquipUE* Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment, or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →UERESQ7 5. →UERESQ8

IF UERESQ6 = 1	**UERESQ7** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.WhatDoUE[]* What would an employer need to do? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →UERESQ8 7. →UERESQ7a
IF UERESQ7 = 7	**UERESQ7a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.OthActUE* *Interviewer: Enter other employer activity/modification.* (Allow text entry)	→UERESQ8
IF UEREDQ6 = 5 **IF UERESQ7 = 1 to 6** **IF UERESQ7a is answered**	**UERESQ8** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ProgUE* [Are/isc] [you/he/she] receiving any assistance from a disability job placement program or agency? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 19.3   **WHETHER PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE WITH A DISABILITY ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (NLPUTW)**

Population: **Persons aged 15 to 64 not in the labour force, with a disability, excluding those who are permanently unable to work**

Population Source: EMPDI4

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI4	**NLPUTWQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim4.PrevNL* [Does/doc] [name1] [condition/s] permanently prevent [you/him/her] from working? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 19.3.1   RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR PERSONS NOT IN LABOUR FORCE (NLFRE)

Population: Persons not in the labour force aged 15 to 64 with a disability who are able to work, excluding those who have reported they are retired/too old or don't want to work

Population Source: EMPL1

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL1	**NLFREQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.RestriLF* Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NLFREQ2
IF NLFREQ1 is answered	**NLFREQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.HoursLF* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 →NLFREQ3
IF NLFREQ2 is answered	**NLFREQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ChangeLF* Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 →NLFREQ4

IF NLFREQ3 is answered	**NLFREQ4** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.DayOffLF* On average, would [you/he/she] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NLFREQ5
IF NLFREQ4 is answered	**NLFREQ5** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.AssistLF* Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →NLFREQ6
IF NLFREQ5 is answered	**NLFREQ6** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.EquipLF* Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →NLFREQ7 5. →END

IF NLFREQ6 = 1	**NLFREQ7** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ArrangeLF[]* What would an employer need to do? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →END 7. →NLFREQ7a
IF NLFREQ7 = 7	**NLFREQ7a** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.OthActLF* *Interviewer: Enter other employer activity / modification.* (Allow text entry)	→END

MODULE 19.4 REASON IS PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (REPUW)

Population: **Persons aged 15 to 64 that are permanently unable to work**

Population Source: **EMPL2**

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	**REPUWQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim6.WkPartRE[]* Why [are/is] [you/he/she] permanently unable to work? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Own conditions or disability 2. Ill health or disability of someone else 3. Too old 4. Other	 →END

MODULE 19.5   **REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKFORCE PARTICIPATION FOR PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE THAT ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (PUTWRE)**

Population: **Persons aged 15 to 64 that are permanently unable to work**

Population Source: **EMPL2**

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	**PUTWREQ1** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TrainPU* Is there any training, equipment, or arrangements that could be made, to enable [you/him/her] to work? 1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	 1. →PUTWREQ2 5 or 6. →END
IF PUTWREQ1 = 1	**PUTWREQ2** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.WhatEqPU[]* What are they? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Training 2. Equipment 3. Working at home 4. Time off 5. Assistance with work or personal care tasks 6. Other (Specify)	 1 to 3 or 5. →END 4. →PUTWREQ4 6. →PUTWREQ3
IF PUTWREQ2 = 6	**PUTWREQ3** *PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.SpecEqPU* *Interviewer: Enter other employer support(s) required.* (Allow text entry)	 →END

| IF PUTWREQ2 = 4 | **PUTWREQ4**

PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TimeOfPU

<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 52.*

How much time off would [you/he/she] need per week?

1. Less than 8 hours (less than 1 day per week)
2. 8 hours or more (1 day per week or more) | $\rightarrow$END |

Sample Only

MODULE 20.1   SOURCES OF INCOME (INC)

Population: All persons aged 15 years or more

Population source: AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	**INCQ1** *PersonQre[].Income.WagesSalaries* To help us understand the relationship between health status and income levels, I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] income. [Do/doesc] [name] receive income from wages or salaries (including from [your/his/her] own incorporated business)? *Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* *Press F9 for further information.* 1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	 1. → INCQ2 5. →INCQ5 Ctrl R →INCQ5

IF INCQ1 = 1	**INCQ2**	
	PersonQre[].Income.AmountWagSal	
	Before income tax, salary sacrifice or anything else is taken out, how much [do/does] [name] receive from wages or salaries?	
	Interviewer: Enter amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.	
	Press F9 for further information.	
	Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.	
	Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.	
	(Allow numeric entry 1-99999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ3 Ctrl K →INCQ5 Ctrl R →INCQ5
IF INCQ2 = $amount	**INCQ3**	
	PersonQre[].Income.PeriodCovered	
	What period does that cover?	
	1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Year 6. Other (Specify)	1 to 5. →INCQ5 6. →INCQ4
IF INCQ3 = 6	**INCQ4**	
	PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod	
	Interviewer: Enter other period.	
	(Allow text entry)	→INCQ5

| IF INCQ2 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R
IF INCQ3 = 1 to 5
IF INCQ4 is answered | **INCQ5**

PersonQre[].Income.TypePensionAllow

[Do/doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits?

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 53.

Only one response is allowed.

Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

1. Australian Age Pension
2. Service Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs. Exclude Defence Force superannuation benefits
3. Disability Support Pension from Centrelink
4. Newstart Allowance
5. Carer Payment
6. Partner Allowance
7. Widow Allowance from Centrelink
8. Wife Pension
9. Mature Age Allowance
10. Sickness Allowance
11. Special Benefit
12. None of the above
Ctrl K | 1 to 11. →INCQ6
12. →INCQ9
Ctrl K →INCQ9 |
| IF INCQ5 = 1 to 11 | **INCQ6**

PersonQre[].Income.Amount1

How much [do/does] [name] receive from [name of pension, benefit or allowance]?

Interviewer: Enter amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.

Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.

(Allow numeric entry 1-99999997)
Ctrl K
Ctrl R | Amount →INCQ7
Ctrl K →INCQ9
Ctrl R →INCQ9 |

IF INCQ6 = $amount	**INCQ7** *PersonQre[].Income.Period1* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Year 6. Other (Specify)	1 to 5. →INCQ9 6. →INCQ8
IF INCQ7 = 6	**INCQ8** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod1* <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other period. (Allow text entry)	→INCQ9

| IF INCQ6 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R IF INCQ7 = 1 to 5 IF INCQ8 is answered | **INCQ9**

PersonQre[].Income.TypePensionAllow2

[Do/doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits?

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 54.

More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.

Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

1. Family Tax Benefit as a regular payment from the Family Assistance Office
2. Parenting Payment
3. Youth Allowance
4. Carer Allowance
5. War Widow's or Widower's Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs, including Income Support Supplement
6. Disability Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs
7. Overseas government pension
8. Other government payment
9. None of the above
Ctrl K |

1 to 7. →INCQ11
8. →INCQ10
9. →INCQ14_SG
Ctrl K →INCQ14_SG |
| **IF INCQ9 = 8** | **INCQ10**

PersonQre[].Income.OtherPayment

Interviewer: Enter other type of payment.

(Allow text entry) |

→INCQ11 |

IF INCQ9 = 1 to 7 IF INCQ10 is answered	**INCQ11** *PersonQre[].Income.Amount2* How much [do/does] [name] receive from [list allowances or benefits mentioned in INCQ9]? *Interviewer: Enter amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	 Amount →INCQ12 Ctrl K →INCQ18 Ctrl R →INCQ18
IF INCQ11 = $amount	**INCQ12** *PersonQre[].Income.Period2* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Year 6. Other (Specify)	 1 to 5. →INCQ14_SG 6. →INCQ13
IF INCQ12 = 6	**INCQ13** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriod2* *Interviewer: Enter other period* (Allow text entry)	 →INCQ14_SG

IF INCQ9 = 9 or Ctrl K IF INCQ12 = 1 to 5 IF INCQ13 is answered	**INCQ14_SG** 1. If INCQ9 = 1 and also = 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8 2. Otherwise	 1. →INCQ15 2. →INCQ18
IF INCQ14_SG = 1	**INCQ15** *PersonQre[].Income.AmountFTB* How much of this amount [do/does] [name] receive from Family Tax Benefit payment? *Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	 Amount →INCQ16 Ctrl K →INCQ18 Ctrl R →INCQ18
IF INCQ15 = $amount	**INCQ16** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodFTB* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Year 6. Other (Specify)	 1 to 5. →INCQ18 6. →INCQ17
IF INCQ16 = 6	**INCQ17** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodFTBOther* *Interviewer: Enter other period.* (Allow text entry)	 →INCQ18

Sample Only

390

IF INCQ14_SG = 2 **IF INCQ15 = Ctrl** **K or Ctrl R** **IF INCQ16 = 1 to 5** **IF INCQ17 is** **answered**	**INCQ18** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherSources* [Do/doesc] [name] receive income from any of the following sources? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Child Support or Maintenance 2. Superannuation, an annuity or private pension 3. Workers' Compensation 4. None of the above Ctrl R	 1 to 3. →INCQ19 4. →INCQ22 Ctrl R →INCQ22
IF INCQ18 = 1 to 3	**INCQ19** *PersonQre[].Income.AmountOS* How much [do/does] [name] receive from [list income sources mentioned in INCQ18]? *Interviewer: Enter the amount. If respondents is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.* *Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Allow numeric entry 1-99999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	 Amount →INCQ20 Ctrl K →INCQ22 Ctrl R →INCQ22

IF INCQ19 = $amount	**INCQ20** *PersonQre[].Income.PeriodOS* What period does that cover? 1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Year 6. Other (Specify)	1 to 5. →INCQ22 6. →INCQ21
IF INCQ20 = 6	**INCQ21** *PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriodOS* <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other period. (Allow text entry)	→INCQ22
IF INCQ18 = 4 or Ctrl R IF INCQ19 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R IF INCQ20 = 1 to 5 IF INCQ21 is answered	**INCQ22** *PersonQre[].Income.MoreSources[]* In the last financial year did [name] receive income from any of these sources? <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 55. *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* 1. Profit or loss from own unincorporated business or share in a partnership 2. Profit or loss from rental property 3. Dividends, shares or interest 4. None of the above	1 to 3. →INCQ22a_SG 4. and Ctrl R →INCQ25a_SG
IF INCQ22 = 1 to 3	**INCQ22a_SG** 1. If INCQ22 = 1 and/or 2 and/or 3 2. If INCQ22 = 3 only	1. →INCQ23 2. →INCQ24

| IF INCQ22a_SG = 1 | **INCQ23**

PersonQre[].Income.ProfitLossLFY

Before income tax is taken out, [but after business expenses have been deducted,] did [name] make a profit or loss from [this source/these sources] last financial year?

Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.

Press F9 for further information.

1. Profit
2. Loss
3. Neither | →INCQ24 |
| IF INCQ23 is answered | **INCQ24**

PersonQre[].Income.AmountMS

Before income tax is taken out, [but after business expenses have been deducted,] how much [profit/loss] did [name] receive from [this source/these sources] last financial year?

Interviewer: Enter amount. If respondent unable to answer, prompt for best estimate.

Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.

Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.

(Allow numeric entry 1-99999997)
Ctrl K
Ctrl R | Amount →INCQ25
Ctrl K
→INCQ25a_SG
Ctrl R
→INCQ25a_SG |

IF INCQ24 = $amount	**INCQ25**	
	PersonQre[].Income.ProfitLossTFY	
	[Do/doesc] [name] expect to make a profit or loss from [own unincorporated business or share in a partnership/rental property/dividends, shares or interest] this financial year?	
	Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary. Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.	
	1. Profit 2. Loss 3. Neither	→INCQ25a_SG
IF INCQ22 = 4 **IF INCQ25 is** **answered**	**INCQ25a_SG** 1. If more than one source of income reported: INCQ1 = 1 and/or INCQ5 = 1-11 and/or INCQ9 = 1-8 and/or INCQ18 = 1-3 and/or INCQ22 = 1-3 2. Otherwise	 1. →INCQ26 2. →END
IF INCQ25_SG = 1	**INCQ26** *PersonQre[].Income.MainSource* You have told me that [name] [receive/s] [list all sources of income]. What is [name1] main source of income? *Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.* *Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.* (Show sources reported from INCQ1, INCQ5, INCQ9, INCQ18, INCQ22)	 →END

MODULE 20.2   POSSESSION OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS CARD (VETCD)

Population: **Persons with disabilities aged 5 years or more and persons aged 60 years and over**

Population Source: **HANP5**

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP5	**VETCDQ1** *PersonQre[].VetCard* [Are/isc] [name] covered by a Department of Veterans' Affairs treatment entitlement card? 1. Yes 5. No	 → END

MODULE 21   CARER INFORMATION (CARINF)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more identified as possible primary carers of UR and non-UR recipients, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) + PROMT2 = 1**

MODULE 21.1   INTRODUCTION FOR POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARERS (INTRO)

Population: **Persons aged 15 years or more identified as possible carers of UR and non-UR recipients, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) + PROMT2 = 1**

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) + PROMT2 = 1	**INTROQ1** *Carinf[].INTRO.BeginInt* You have been identified as the person who provides the most help to [recip]. The following questions relate to this care. 1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 21.1.1   TOTAL HOURS OF CARE (THOUR)

Population: **Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients**

Population Source: **(MAINCR1 and/or MAINCR2) + PROMT2 = 1**

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 and/or MAINCR2) + PROMT2 = 1	**THOURQ1** *Carinf[].HowMuchCare* On average, how many hours do you spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [recip]? 1. 1 - 19 hours 2. 20 - 29 hours 3. 30 - 39 hours 4. 40 hours or more 6. Don't know	→END

MODULE 21.2   MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE PROVIDER (MNREC)

Population: Possible primary carers who have more than one recipient

Population Source: CARE + PROMT2 = 1

From population	Question wording	To question
CARE + PROMT2 = 1	**MNRECQ1** *Carinf[].MNREC.WhoMnRec* Who do you consider receives the most care and attention from you? (List all UR and Non-UR recipients reported in CARURQ11 and CARNURQ4 with their person numbers 1-24).	→END

MODULE 21.3   WHETHER MAIN/ONLY NON-UR RECIPIENT HAS A DISABILITY (DISNUR)

Population: Persons aged 15 years or more identified as possible primary carers of main/only Non-UR recipient, excluding proxy interviews

Population Source: MAINCR4

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR4	**DISNURQ1** *Carinf[].DISNUR..CondDisN* *Interviewer:* *Show Prompt Card 56.* Does [mnrcp] have any of these conditions? *Interviewer:* *Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →DISNURQ2 5. →DISNURQ3

IF DISNURQ1 = 1	**DISNURQ2**	
	Carinf[].DISNUR.WhicDisN[]	
	Which ones?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	10. Sight problems <u>not</u> corrected by glasses or contact lenses	→DISNURQ3
	11. Hearing problems	
	12. Speech problems	
	13. Shortness of breath or difficulty breathing	
	14. Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort	
	15. Blackouts, fits or loss of consciousness	
	16. Learning or understanding difficulties	
	17. Limited use of arms or fingers	
	18. Difficulty gripping or holding things	
	19. Limited use of feet or legs	
	20. Nervous/emotional conditions that restrict everyday activities	
	21. A restriction in physical activities or work	
	22. Disfigurement or deformity	
	23. Mental illness	
	24. Long-term effects of a head injury/ stroke/brain damage	
	25. Having treatment/medication for a long-term condition/ailment that restricts everyday activities	
	26. Any other long-term restricting condition	
IF DISNURQ1 = 5 IF DISNURQ2 is answered	**DISNURQ3**	
	Carinf[].DISNUR.SexDisN	
	Interviewer: Record sex of [mnrcp].	
	1. Male	→DISNURQ4
	2. Female	

IF DISNURQ3 is answered	**DISNURQ4** *Carinf[].DISNUR.AgeDisN* What is [his/her] age? *Interviewer:* *If less than one year enter '1'.* (Allow numeric entry - 1-120)	
		→END

MODULE 21.4   SELF IDENTIFICATION OF PRIMARY CARER (SELFID)

Population: Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients

Population source: (MAINCR1 + PROMT2 =1) or MAINCR3

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 + PROMT2 =1) or MAINCR3	**SELFIDQ1** *Carinf[].SELFID.HpProSel* Have you been providing, or are you likely to provide help to [mnrcp] for at least 6 months? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SELFIDQ2 5. →END
IF SELFIDQ1 = 1	**SELFIDQ2** *Carinf[].SELFID.HpActSel* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 57.* Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], do you usually help or supervise [him/her] with any of the following activities? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →SELFIDQ3 5. →END

IF SELFIDQ2 = 1	**SELFIDQ3** *Carinf[].SELFID.WhichSel[]* Which ones? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Bathing/showering 2. Dressing 3. Eating/feeding 4. Toileting 5. Managing incontinence 6. Moving around away from home 7. Moving about the house 8. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 9. Communicating with strangers 10. Communicating with family/friends	→SELFIDQ4
IF SELFIDQ3 is answered	**SELFIDQ4** *Carinf[].SELFID.FeelSel* Do you feel that you take the most care of [him/her] for [this/these4] [activity/ies]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →SELFIDQ5_SG 5. →END
IF SELFID_Q4 = 1	**SELFIDQ5_SG** 1. If only cares for one person (no response in MNRECQ1) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SELFIDQ6

IF SELFIDQ5_SG = 2	**SELFIDQ6** *Carinf[].SELFID.HowMuchCare* On average, how many hours do you spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [mnrcp]? 1. 1 - 19 hours 2. 20 - 29 hours 3. 30 - 39 hours 4. 40 hours or more 6. Don't know	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 21.4.1   WHETHER NON-UR RECIPIENT LIVES ALONE (ALONE)

Population: Primary carers of Non-UR recipients

Population Source: PRCARE1

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE1	**ALONEQ1**	
	Carinf[].ALONE.LiveAlo	
	Does [mnrcp] live by [himself/herself]?	
	1. Yes	→END
	5. No	

MODULE 21.4.2   ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE (ASSHC)

Population: **Primary carers where main/only recipient aged 5 years or more**

Population Source: **PRCARE2**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE2	**ASSHCQ1** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.FootcAss* Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], do you help [him/her] with footcare? 1. Yes 5. No	→ASSHCQ2
IF ASSHCQ1 is answered	**ASSHCQ2** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MedicAss* (Do you help [him/her] with) taking medication, injections, dressing wounds or with using medical machinery? 1. Yes 5. No	→ASSHCQ3
IF ASSHCQ2 is answered	**ASSHCQ3** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MusclAss* (Do you help [him/her] with) manipulating or exercising muscles or limbs? 1. Yes 5. No	→ASSHCQ4

IF ASSHCQ3 is answered	**ASSHCQ4** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.PubTrAss* Because of [mcrcp1] [condition/s3], do you have to help [him/her] with using public transport? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not use public transport	→ASSHCQ5
IF ASSHCQ4 is answered	**ASSHCQ5** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.DrvPlAss* (Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], do you have to) drive [him/her] to places away from the home? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave the home	1 or 5. →ASSHCQ6 6. →END
IF ASSHCQ5 = 1 or 5	**ASSHCQ6** *Carinf[].ASSHLCR.GoOutAss* Apart from the help with types of transport I've just mentioned, because of [mncrp1] [condition/s3], do you have to accompany [him/her] when going out? 1. Yes 5. No	→END

MODULE 21.4.3   ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD TASKS (ASSTKS)

Population: **Primary carers where main/only recipient aged 15 years or more**

Population Source: **PRCARE3**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE3	**ASSTKSQ1** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.TaskAsT* The next few questions are about help usually provided for everyday tasks *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 58.* Do you usually do any of these tasks for [mnrcp] or help [him/her] with them? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →ASSTKSQ2 5. →ASSTKSQ3
IF ASSTKSQ1 = 1	**ASSTKSQ2** *Carinf[].ASSTKS.WhichAsT[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Meal preparation 2. Laundry 3. Light housework 4. Heavy housework 5. Home maintenance 6. Gardening	 →ASSTKSQ3

| IF ASSTKSQ1 = 5
IF ASSTKSQ2 is answered | **ASSTKSQ3**

Carinf[].ASSTKS.MoneyAsT

Do you usually help [him/her] with

managing money, such as keeping track of expenses or paying bills?

1. Yes
5. No | →ASSTKSQ4 |
| IF ASSTKSQ3 is answered | **ASSTKSQ4**

Carinf[].ASSTKS.WriteAsT

(Do you usually help [him/her] with)

writing letters?

1. Yes
5. No | →END |

MODULE 21.5   HELP RECEIVED/NEEDED (HLPND)

Population: All primary carers

Population Source: PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	**HLPNDQ1** *Carinf[].HLPND.RelatHpN* (What is your relationship to [mnrcp1]?) 1. Spouse/partner 2. Father 3. Mother 4. Son 5. Daughter 6. Son in-law 7. Daughter in-law 8. Other male relative 9. Other female relative 10. Friend/neighbour (male) 11. Friend/neighbour (female)	→HLPNDQ2
IF HLPNDQ1 is answered	**HLPNDQ2** *Carinf[].HLPND.SpEngHpN* Do you usually speak to [him/her] in English? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ3
IF HLPNDQ2 is answered	**HLPNDQ3** *Carinf[].HLPND.HLongHpN* How long have you been caring for [him/her] because of [his/her] [condition/s3]? 1. Record number of years 2. Don't know	1. →HLPNDQ4 2. →HLPNDQ5

IF HLPNDQ3 = 1	**HLPNDQ4** *Carinf[].HLPND.NoYears* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter number of years.* *If less than one year enter 0.* (Allow numeric entry 0-99)	→HLPNDQ5
IF HLPNDQ3 = 2 **IF HLPNDQ4 is** **answered**	**HLPNDQ5** *Carinf[].HLPND.HlperHpN* The next few questions are about any regular assistance you may receive that helps you care for [mnrcp]. Please consider both organisations and individual helpers. Does anyone usually help you to care for [mnrcp]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →HLPNDQ6 5. →HLPNDQ8
IF HLPNDQ5 = 1	**HLPNDQ6** *Carinf[].HLPND.HprRsHpN* What is your relationship to this person? <u>Interviewer:</u> *If more than 1 helper obtain relationship of main helper.* 1. Spouse/partner 2. Father 3. Mother 4. Son 5. Daughter 6. Father in-law 7. Mother in-law 8. Other male relative 9. Other female relative 10. Friend/neighbour (male) 11. Friend/neighbour (female) 12. Formal provider	 →HLPNDQ7

Sample Only

IF HLPNDQ6 is answered	**HLPNDQ7** *Carinf[].HLPND.LivinHpN* Does this person usually live in this dwelling? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ8
IF HLPNDQ5 = 5 **IF HLPNDQ7 is answered**	**HLPNDQ8** *Carinf[].HLPND.WeekdHpN* Do you feel you need [more] assistance from other people to help care for [mnrcp], on weekdays? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ9
IF HLPNDQ8 is answered	**HLPNDQ9** *Carinf[].HLPND.WeeknHpN* (Do you feel you need [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]), on weeknights? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ10
IF HLPNDQ9 is answered	**HLPNDQ10** *Carinf[].HLPND.WkendHpN* (Do you feel you need [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]), on weekends? 1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ11

IF HLPNDQ10 is answered	**HLPNDQ11** *Carinf[].HLPND.TakOvHpN* If for any reason you were unable to care for [him/her], is there someone who could take over this responsibility? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	 1. →HLPNDQ12 5 or 6. →END
IF HLPNDQ11 = 1	**HLPNDQ12** *Carinf[].HLPND.RltnsHpN* What is this person's relationship to [mnrcp]? *Interviewer: If more than 1 person, record the person who would assist the most.* 1. Spouse/partner 2. Father 3. Mother 4. Son 5. Daughter 6. Son in-law 7. Daughter in-law 8. Other male relative 9. Other female relative 10. Friend/neighbour (male) 11. Friend/neighbour (female)	 →HLPNDQ13
IF HLPNDQ12 is answered	**HLPNDQ13** *Carinf[].HLPND.LivTgHpN* Does this person live with [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 21.5.1   ELIGIBILITY FOR CARER PAYMENT (CARPEN)

Population: Primary carers who are not currently receiving a carer payment

Population Source: PRCARE5

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE5	**CARPENQ1** *Carinf[].CARPEN.EnquiCPe* Have you ever made any enquires to find out whether you are eligible for the Carer Payment? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CARPENQ3 5. →CARPENQ2
IF CARPENQ1 = 5	**CARPENQ2** *Carinf[].CARPEN.NtEnqCPe* What is the <u>main</u> reason you have not made any enquires about the Carer Payment? 1. Hadn't heard about payment 2. Pride 3. Would not be eligible 4. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 5. Not necessary 6. Do not think of self as 'carer' 7. Other	 →END
IF CARPENQ1 = 1	**CARPENQ3** *Carinf[].CARPEN.NtRecCPe* What is the <u>main</u> reason you are not receiving a Carer Payment? 1. Did not meet requirements for eligibility 2. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 3. Changed mind/decided not necessary 4. Other	 →END

MODULE 21.6   RESPITE CARE SERVICES (REPSE)

Population: All primary carers

Population Source: PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	**REPSEQ1** *Carinf[].REPSER.Pres1Rep* The next few questions are about respite care. Respite care is a service which gives carers a break by providing alternative care arrangements for elderly people, or people with disabilities. Respite care may be provided at home or away from home, during the day, overnight, or for longer periods of time. 1. Press [1] to continue	 →REPSEQ2
IF REPSEQ1 is answered	**REPSEQ2** *Carinf[].REPSER.EverRep* Have you ever used any of these services? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ4 5. →REPSEQ3
IF REPSEQ2 = 5	**REPSEQ3** *Carinf[].REPSER.ReasnRep* What is the <u>main</u> reason you have not used these services? 1. Doesn't need service 2. Respite care services not available in area 3. Available services not suited to needs 4. No affordable services available 5. Recipient doesn't want service 6. Carer doesn't want service 7. Other (Specify)	 1 or 6. →END 2 to 5. →REPSEQ7 7. →REPSEQ3a

IF REPSEQ3 = 7	**REPSEQ3a**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.ReasOth	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other reason for not using respite care.*	
	(Allow text entry)	→REPSEQ7
IF REPSEQ2 = 1	**REPSEQ4**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.Last3Rep	
	Have you used these services in the last 3 months?	
	1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ5 5. →REPSEQ6
IF REPSEQ4 = 1	**REPSEQ5**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.WTypeRep[]	
	What types of respite care have you used in the last 3 months?	
	<u>Interviewer:</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*	
	1. Day-care centre 2. In-home care 3. Residential respite care 4. Other	→REPSEQ7
IF REPSEQ4 = 5	**REPSEQ6**	
	Carinf[].REPSER.Rea3mRep	
	What is the <u>main</u> reason you have not used these services in the last 3 months?	
	1. Doesn't need service 2. Respite care services not available in area 3. Available services not suited to needs 4. No affordable services available 5. Recipient does not want service 6. Carer prefers not to use 7. Other	1. →END 2 to 7. →REPSEQ7

IF REPSEQ3 = 2 to 5 IF REPSEQ3a is answered IF REPSEQ5 is answered IF REPSEQ6 = 2 to 7	**REPSEQ7** *Carinf[].REPSER.NeedRep* Do you feel you need [more] access to respite care? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ8 5. →END
IF REPSEQ7 = 1	**REPSEQ8** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccDaRep* Do you need [more] access to respite care on weekdays? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ9 5. →REPSEQ10
IF REPSEQ8 = 1	**REPSEQ9** *Carinf[].REPSER.OnceMRep* Would you need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	 →REPSEQ10
IF REPSEQ8 = 5 IF REPSEQ9 is answered	**REPSEQ10** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccNiRep* (Do you need [more] access to respite care) on weeknights? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →REPSEQ11 5. →REPSEQ12

IF REPSEQ10 = 1	**REPSEQ11** *Carinf[].REPSER.Ned1mRep* Would you need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	→REPSEQ12
IF REPSEQ10 = 5 IF REPSEQ11 is answered	**REPSEQ12** *Carinf[].REPSER.AccWeRep* (Do you need [more] access to respite care) on weekends? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ13 5. →REPSEQ14
IF REPSEQ12 = 1	**REPSEQ13** *Carinf[].REPSER.OncMtRep* Would you need this at least once a month? 1. Yes 5. No	→REPSEQ14
IF REPSEQ12 = 5 IF REPSEQ13 is answered	**REPSEQ14** *Carinf[].REPSER.ShortRep* (Do you need [more] access to respite care) at short notice or on an irregular basis? 1. Yes 5. No	→REPSEQ15_SG
IF REPSEQ14 is answered	**REPSEQ15_SG** 1. If carer prefers not to use respite care (REPSEQ6 = 6) 2. Otherwise	1. →REPSEQ16 2. →END

| IF REPSEQ15_SG = 1 | **REPSEQ16**

Carinf[].REPSER.PrefrRep

What is the <u>main</u> reason you prefer not to use these services?

1. Doesn't need service
2. Unsettling for recipient
3. Previous service unsatisfactory
4. Emotional obligations to recipient
5. Too proud
6. Other | →END |

Sample Only

MODULE 21.7   CARER'S NEED FOR TIME OFF WORK (CAREWK)

Population: Primary carers who are currently employed

Population Source: PRCARE6

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE6	**CAREWKQ1** *Carinf[].CAREWK.TimeOfCW* Do you often need time off work because of your caring role? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ2 5. →CAREWKQ3
IF CAREWKQ1 = 1	**CAREWKQ2** *Carinf[].CAREWK.OnceWeCW* On average, do you need time off at least once a week or more? 1. Yes 5. No	 →CAREWKQ3
IF CAREWKQ1 = 5 **IF CAREWKQ2 is answered**	**CAREWKQ3** *Carinf[].CAREWK.FewerHCW* Have you had to work fewer hours each week in [any of] your [job/s] since you began caring for [mnrcp]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ4
IF CAREWKQ3 = 5	**CAREWKQ4** *Carinf[].CAREWK.MoreHsCW* Have you had to work more hours each week in [any of] your [job/s] since you began caring for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ7

IF CAREWKQ3 = 1 IF CAREWKQ4 = 1	**CAREWKQ5** *Carinf[].CAREWK.HowManCW* How many hours a week did you usually work in [all] your [job/s] before you began caring for [him/her]? 1. Record number of hours 2. Did not have job prior to caring role	 1. →CAREWKQ6 2. →CAREWKQ7
IF CAREWKQ5 = 1	**CAREWKQ6** *Carinf[].CAREWK.NoHrsCW* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter number of hours.* (Allow numeric entry)	 →CAREWKQ7
IF CAREWKQ4 = 5 IF CAREWKQ5 = 2 IF CAREWKQ6 is answered	**CAREWKQ7** *Carinf[].CAREWK.LeaveJCW* Have you ever needed to leave your job for a period of 3 months or more to care for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 →END

MODULE 21.8   WORK ARRANGEMENTS (WKARR)

Population: Primary carers who are not currently working

Population Source: PRCARE8

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE8	**WKARRQ1** *Carinf[].WKARR.JobWkA* Did you work in a job just before you began to care for [mnrcp]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WKARRQ2 5. →WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ1 = 1	**WKARRQ2** *Carinf[].WKARR.ProviWkA* Was providing care for [him/her] the main reason you left your job? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WKARRQ3 5. →WKARRQ4
IF WKARRQ2 = 1	**WKARRQ3** *Carinf[].WKARR.ReasoWkA* What was the <u>main</u> reason you needed to leave your job to care for [him/her]? 1. No alternative care arrangements available 2. Financial considerations/cost of alternative care arrangements 3. Unable to change working arrangements 4. Emotional obligations 5. Prefer to care full-time 6. Other	 →WKARRQ5

IF WKARRQ2 = 5	**WKARRQ4** *Carinf[].WKARR.RsLftWkA* What was the <u>main</u> reason you left your job at that time? 1. Reached retirement age 2. Became eligible for pension/benefit 3. Other (Specify)	 1. →END 2. →WKARRQ6 3. →WKARRQ4a
IF WKARRQ4 = 3	**WKARRQ4a** *Carinf[].WKARR.OtherWkA* <u>Interviewer:</u> *Enter other reason.* (Allow text entry)	 →WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ3 is answered	**WKARRQ5** *Carinf[].WKARR.BeginWkA* Did you leave to <u>begin</u> caring for [mncrp] or to allow you to provide <u>additional</u> care to [him/her]? 1. Begin caring 2. Provide additional care	 →WKARRQ6
IF WKARRQ1 = 5 IF WKARRQ4 = 2 IF WKARRQ4a is answered IF WKARRQ5 is answered	**WKARRQ6** *Carinf[].WKARR.HavJbWkA* If possible, would you like to have a job while still caring for [him/her]? 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →WKARRQ7 5. →END
IF WKARRQ6 = 1	**WKARRQ7** *Carinf[].WKARR.FullTWkA* Would you prefer a full-time or part-time job? 1. Full-time 2. Part-time	 →WKARRQ8

IF WKARRQ7 is answered	**WKARRQ8** *Carinf[].WKARR.BarriWkA* What do you see as the main barrier to getting a job? 1. No alternative care arrangements available 2. Would be too disruptive to recipient 3. Difficulty in arranging working hours 4. Loss of skills from being out of workforce 5. Age 6. Other (Specify) 7. No difficulties expected	1 to 5 or 7. →END 6. →WKARRQ8a
IF WKARRQ8 = 6	**WKARRQ8a** *Carinf[].WKARR.OthBaWkA* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Enter other barrier.* (Allow text entry)	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 21.9   CARER'S SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (CPART)

Population: All primary carers, excluding those who have already been asked Module 13.1 - Social and community participation (PART)

Population Source: PRCARE + (PARTQ1 = 0)

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE + (PARTQ1 = 0)	**CPARTQ1** *Carinf[].CPart.AnyActivities* The next few questions are about social and community activities you may take part in, both within and outside the home. We would like you to think about activities you take part in without the person you care for. *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 59.* In the last 12 months, have you participated in any of these activities, without the person you care for? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	 1. →CPARTQ2 5. →CPARTQ3

IF CPARTQ1 = 1	**CPARTQ2** *Carinf[].CPart.Activities[]* Which ones? *Interviewer:* More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. 1. Visited museum/art gallery 2. Visited library 3. Attended theatre/concert 4. Attended cinema 5. Visited animal/marine parks/botanic gardens 6. Took part in sport or physical recreation away from home 7. Attended sporting event as spectator	→CPARTQ3
IF CPARTQ1 = 5 **IF CPARTQ2 is answered**	**CPARTQ3** *Carinf[].CPart.AnyActivities2* *Interviewer:* Show Prompt Card 60. In the last 3 months, have you participated in any of these activities, away from your home, without the person you care for? *Interviewer:* Press F9 to view prompt card details. 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CPARTQ4 5. →CPARTQ7

IF CPARTQ3 = 1	**CPARTQ4** *Carinf[].CPart.Activities2[]* Which ones? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 8. Visited relatives/friends 9. Went to restaurant/club 10. Church activities 11. Voluntary activities 12. Performing Arts group activity 13. Art/craft group activity 14. Other special interest group activities 15. Other (Specify)	→CPARTQ5_SG
IF CPARTQ4 is answered	**CPARTQ5_SG** 1. If 'Other (Specify) in CPARTQ4 (CPARTQ4 = 15) 2. Otherwise	1. →CPARTQ6 2. →CPARTQ7
IF CPARTQ5_SG = 1	**CPARTQ6** *Carinf[].CPart.OtherAct* *Interviewer: Enter other activity.* (Allow text entry)	→ CPARTQ7
IF CPARTQ3 = 5 **IF CPARTQ5_SG = 2** **IF CPARTQ6 is answered**	**CPARTQ7** *Carinf[].CPart.AnyActivities3* *Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 61.* In the last 3 months, have you participated in any of these activities, within your home, without the person you care for? *Interviewer: Press F9 to view prompt card details.* 1. Yes 5. No	1. →CPARTQ8 5. →END

IF CPARTQ7 = 1	**CPARTQ8**	
	Carinf[].CPart.Activities3[]	
	Which ones?	
	Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	
	1. Visits from family/friends 2. Telephone calls with family/friends 3. Art/craft work (for/with other people) 4. Church/special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)	→END

Sample Only

MODULE 22   **CARER'S SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL-BEING (CRSF12)**

Population: **Persons identified as primary carers without a disability, excluding proxy interviews**

Population Source: **PRCARE9**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE9	**CRSF12Q1** *Carinf[].CareHealth.IntroCrs* Now I'd like to ask a set of questions which ask for your views about your health, how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. If you are unsure about how to answer a question, please give the best answer you can.	
	1. Press [1] to continue	→END

MODULE 22.1   CARER'S HEALTH AND WELL BEING (CRHLT)

Population: Persons identified as primary carers without a disability, excluding proxy interviews

Population Source: PRCARE9

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE9	**CRHLTQ1** *Carinf[].CareHealth.HlthCrh* In general would you say your health is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor? 1. Excellent 2. Very good 3. Good 4. Fair 5. Poor	→CRHLTQ2
IF CRHLTQ1 is answered	**CRHLTQ2** *Carinf[].CareHealth.TypicCrh* Now I am going to read out some activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. 1. Press [1] to continue	→CRHLTQ3

IF CRHLTQ2 is answered	**CRHLTQ3** *Carinf[].CareHealth.ModerCrh* First, moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. (Does you health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→CRHLTQ4
IF CRHLTQ3 is answered	**CRHLTQ4** *Carinf[].CareHealth.ClimbCrh* Climbing several flights of stairs. (Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?) 1. Limited a lot 2. Limited a little 3. Not limited at all	→CRHLTQ5
IF CRHLTQ4 is answered	**CRHLTQ5** *Carinf[].CareHealth.PhysiCrh* During the past 4 weeks, have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→CRHLTQ6

IF CRHLTQ5 is answered	**CRHLTQ6** *Carinf[].CareHealth.PhLtdCrh* (During the past 4 weeks). were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health? 1. Yes 5. No	→CRHLTQ7
IF CRHLTQ6 is answered	**CRHLTQ7** *Carinf[].CareHealth.EmotlCrh* (During the past 4 weeks). have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→CRHLTQ8
IF CRHLTQ7 is answered	**CRHLTQ8** *Carinf[].CareHealth.CarefCrh* (During the past 4 weeks). did you not do work or other regular daily activities as carefully as usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious? 1. Yes 5. No	→CRHLTQ9

| **IF CRHLTQ8 is answered** | **CRHLTQ9**

Carinf[].CareHealth.PainCrh

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 62.

During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework. Did it interfere not at all, slightly, moderately, quite a bit or extremely?

1. Not at all
2. Slightly
3. Moderately
4. Quite a bit
5. Extremely | →CRHLTQ10 |
| **IF CRHLTQ9 is answered** | **CRHLTQ10**

Carinf[].CareHealth.FeelCrh

The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks.

Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 63.

As I read each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling - is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

1. Press [1] to continue | →CRHLTQ11 |

IF CRHLTQ10 is answered	**CRHLTQ11** *Carinf[].CareHealth.CalmCrh* How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt calm and peaceful? (All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?) 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→CRHLTQ12
IF CRHLTQ11 is answered	**CRHLTQ12** *Carinf[].CareHealth.EnergCrh* (How much of the time during the past 4 weeks), did you have a lot of energy? (All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?) 1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→CRHLTQ13

IF CRHLTQ12 is answered	**CRHLTQ13**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.DownCrh	
	(How much of the time during the past 4 weeks),	
	have you felt down?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a good bit of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. A good bit of the time 4. Some of the time 5. A little of the time 6. None of the time	→CRHLTQ14
IF CRHLTQ13 is answered	**CRHLTQ14**	
	Carinf[].CareHealth.SociaCrh	
	<u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Show Prompt Card 64.*	
	During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities, like visiting with friends, relatives etc.?	
	(All of the time, most of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?)	
	1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. Some of the time 4. A little of the time 5. None of the time	→END

MODULE 23   INTERVIEW TYPE (INFO2)

Population: All persons in on scope and coverage

Population Source: P1

From population	Question wording	To question
P1	**INFO2Q1_SG** 1. If personal interview 2. If proxy/ARA interview	 1. →INFO2Q2 2. →INFO2Q3
IF INFO2Q1_SG = 1	**INFO2Q2** *Carinf[].Info.PersonIN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Complete the following:* *Personal interview obtained:* 1. Fully in English, easily 2. Fully in English, with difficulty because of communication problems (excl. language) 3. Fully in English, with difficulty because of other reasons 4. Partly in language other than English 5. Fully in language other than English	→END
IF INFO2Q1_SG = 2	**INFO2Q3** *Carinf[].Info.ProxyIN* <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *Complete the following:* *Interview obtained by proxy/ARA because:* 1. Didn't require personal interview (ARA interview indicated on Interviews screen) 2. Disability or health conditions 3. Other reasons	→END

MODULE 24   CARER'S SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (CARES)

Population: All primary carers

Population Source: PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	**CARESQ1** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.WhyCarCQ[]* Why did you take on the caring role? *Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. You felt you could provide better care than someone else 2. You felt it was the responsibility of a family member to provide the care 3. There were no other family or friends available 4. There were no other family or friends willing 5. You felt an emotional obligation 6. You could not afford to pay someone else to provide care 7. There were no other care arrangements available 8. You had no other choice 9. Other reason 10. Not answered	→CARESQ2

IF CARESQ1 is answered	**CARESQ2** *Carinf[].Carerform.FriendCQ* What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your friendships? *<u>Interviewer:</u> (Only one response allowed.)* 1. No change 2. Your circle of friends has increased 3. Your circle of friends has changed 4. You have lost, or are losing touch with, existing friends 5. Not answered	→CARESQ3
IF CARESQ2 is answered	**CARESQ3** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelatCQ* What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with the person for whom you care? *<u>Interviewer:</u> (Only one response is allowed.)* 1. No change 2. It has brought you closer together 3. It has placed a strain on your relationship 4. Not answered	→CARESQ4
IF CARESQ3 is answered	**CARESQ4** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SpouseCQ* Is the person you care for your spouse or partner? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1. CARESQ6 5 or 6.→CARESQ5

Sample Only

| IF CARESQ4 = 5 or 6 | **CARESQ5**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelSpoCQ

What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with your spouse or partner?

Interviewer: (Only one response is allowed.)

1. You have no spouse or partner
2. No change
3. It has brought you closer together
4. You lack time alone together
5. It has placed a strain on your relationship
6. Not answered | →CARESQ6 |
| IF CARESQ4 = 1
IF CARESQ5 is answered | **CARESQ6**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.FamilyCQ

What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with other family members living in this household?

Interviewer: (Only one response is allowed.)

1. You do not live with any other family members
2. No change
3. You have less time to spend with them
4. It has brought you closer together
5. It has placed a strain on your relationships
6. Other effect
7. Not answered | →CARESQ7 |

IF CARESQ6 is answered	**CARESQ7** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.FinancCQ* What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your financial situation? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *(Only one response is allowed.)* 1. No change 2. Your income is more 3. Your income is less 4. You now have extra expenses 5. Not answered	1 or 2. →CARESQ9 3 to 5. →CARESQ8
IF CARESQ7 = 3 to 5	**CARESQ8** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.LiCostCQ* Has this made it difficult for you to meet your everyday living costs? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ9
IF CARESQ7 = 1 or 2 **IF CARESQ8 is answered**	**CARESQ9** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.ElsewhCQ* Is the person you are caring for living elsewhere? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6. →CARESQ10 5. →CARESQ11
IF CARESQ9 = 1 or 6	**CARESQ10** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.YouPayCQ* Do you regularly pay a large part of the living costs of the person you are caring for? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ11

IF CARESQ9 = 5 IF CARESQ10 is answered	**CARESQ11** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.PubTraCQ* Are you able to use public transport at all, when accompanied by the person for whom you care? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't need/want to use public transport 7. Not answered	1 or 7. →CARESQ12 5 or 6. →CARESQ13
IF CARESQ11 = 1 or 7	**CARESQ12** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.DiffPTCQ* Do you find it difficult at all to use public transport when accompanied by the person for whom you care? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ13
IF CARESQ11 = 5 or 6 IF CARESQ12 is answered	**CARESQ13** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SocialCQ* Do you usually help the person for whom you care, with making friendships, interacting with others, or maintaining relationships? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ14
IF CARESQ13 is answered	**CARESQ14** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.EmSuppCQ* Do you usually give support or help to this person to cope with his/her feelings or emotions? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ15

IF CARESQ14 is answered	**CARESQ15** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.BehavCQ* Do you usually give help or guidance to this person to manage his/her behaviour? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ16
IF CARESQ15 is answered	**CARESQ16** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.DecMakCQ* Do you usually help this person with making decisions or thinking through problems? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ17
IF CARESQ16 is answered	**CARESQ17** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.SleepCQ* Is your sleep interrupted because of your caring role? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6. →CARESQ18 5. →CARESQ20
IF CARESQ17 = 1 or 6	**CARESQ18** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.FreqOcCQ* Does this happen frequently or only occasionally? 1. Frequently 2. Occasionally 3. Not answered	→CARESQ19

IF CARESQ18 is answered	**CARESQ19** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.NormalCQ* Does this interfere with your normal daily activities? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ20
IF CARESQ17 = 5 **IF CARESQ19 is answered**	**CARESQ20** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.PhysicCQ[]* What physical or emotional effects have you experienced <u>as a result</u> of your caring role? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.* 1. Your physical or emotional well-being has changed 2. You feel satisfied 3. You feel weary or lack energy 4. You frequently feel worried or depressed 5. You frequently feel angry or resentful 6. You have been diagnosed as having a stress-related illness 7. None of the above 8. Not answered	→CARESQ21
IF CARESQ20 is answered	**CARESQ21** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.AidRolCQ* Do you feel you need more support or an improvement in your situation to aid in your role as a carer? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6.→CARESQ22 5. →CARESQ24

| IF CARESQ21 = 1 or 6 | **CARESQ22**

HomeEntry[].Carerform.AssistCQ[]

Which of the following would assist you in your role as a carer?

Interviewer: *More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.*

1. More respite care
2. More financial assistance
3. More physical assistance
4. More emotional support
5. An improvement in your own health
6. More aids/equipment to help <u>you</u> assist in your role as carer
7. More courses available on how to care for persons with particular disabilities e.g. mental illness
8. More training on correct use of equipment
9. More training in correct methods of lifting to prevent injury to yourself
10. None of the above
11. Not answered | 1 to 9. →CARESQ23
10 or 11.
→CARESQ24 |

Sample Only

IF CARESQ22 = 1 to 9	**CARESQ23** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.MostAssist* Which <u>one</u> of the following would <u>most</u> assist you in your role as carer? <u>*Interviewer:*</u> *(Only one response is allowed.)* 1. More respite care 2. More financial assistance 3. More physical assistance 4. More emotional support 5. An improvement in your own health 6. More aids/equipment to help <u>you</u> assist in your role as carer 7. More courses available on how to care for persons with particular disabilities e.g. mental illness 8. More training on correct use of equipment 9. More training in correct methods of lifting to prevent injury to yourself 10. Not answered	→CARESQ24
IF CARESQ21 = 5 **IF CARESQ22 = 10 or 11** **IF CARESQ23 is answered**	**CARESQ24** *HomeEntry[].Carerform.OtherComment* Do you have any other comments? (Allow text entry)	→END